



# **ANNUAL BUDGET OF West Coast District Municipality**

**2018/19 TO 2020/21  
MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND  
EXPENDITURE FORECASTS**

**E-mail: [westcoastdm@wcdm.co.za](mailto:westcoastdm@wcdm.co.za)**

**Tel: +27 22 433 8400 Fax: +27 86 692 6113**

**Website: [www.westcoastdm.co.za](http://www.westcoastdm.co.za)**

# Table of Contents

<b>PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 MAYOR’S REPORT / SPEECH .....	1
1.2 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS .....	1
1.3 CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER – EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	2
1.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK.....	9
1.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK.....	13
1.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE .....	16
1.7 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES - PARENT MUNICIPALITY.....	18
1.8 OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS.....	35
1.9 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP .....	36
1.10 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS.....	42
1.11 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED-POLICIES.....	49
1.12 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS .....	50
1.13 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING .....	51
1.14 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS.....	64
1.15 COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS.....	66
1.16 ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SDBIPs – INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS.....	75
1.17 CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS .....	76
1.18 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS .....	76
1.19 LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS.....	85
1.20 OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS.....	86
1.21 MUNICIPAL MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE .....	97

## List of Tables

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2018/19 MTREF .....	9
Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source.....	10
Table 3 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts .....	11
Table 4 Proposed Water Tariffs .....	12
Table 5 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item .....	13
Table 6 Operational materials and bulk purchases .....	15
Table 7 2018/19 Medium-term capital budget per vote .....	16
Table 8 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary .....	19
Table 9 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification).....	21
Table 10 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) .....	22
Table 11 Surplus/(Deficit) calculations for the trading services .....	23
Table 12 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) .....	24
Table 13 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source.....	26

Table 14 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position .....	28
Table 15 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement .....	30
Table 16 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation .....	30
Table 17 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management.....	32
Table 18 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement .....	34
Table 19 IDP Strategic Objectives .....	37
Table 20 MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue .....	39
Table 21 MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure.....	40
Table 22 MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure.....	41
Table 23 MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives.....	44
Table 24 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks.....	47
Table 25 Credit rating outlook .....	50
Table 26 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term .....	51
Table 27 Proposed tariff increases over the medium-term.....	53
Table 28 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF .....	53
Table 29 MBRR Table SA 17 - Detail of borrowings .....	55
Table 30 MBRR Table SA 18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts .....	57
Table 31 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement.....	58
Table 32 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation .....	59
Table 33 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement .....	61
Table 34 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes.....	64
Table 35 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds .....	65
Table 36 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits .....	66
Table 37 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers) .....	67
Table 38 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers .....	68
Table 39 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure .....	69
Table 40 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote).....	70
Table 41 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification).....	71
Table 42 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote) .....	72
Table 43 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification) .....	73
Table 44 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow.....	74
Table 45 Water Services Department - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure .....	75
Table 46 Water Services Department – Performance objectives and indicators .....	75
Table 47 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class .....	77
Table 48 MBRR SA 34b - Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class .....	78

Table 49 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class .....	79
Table 50 MBRR SA34d – Depreciation by asset class.....	80
Table 51 MBRR SA 34e - Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by asset class.....	81
Table 52 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget .....	82
Table 53 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote .....	83
Table 54 MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year .....	84
Table 55 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance .....	86
Table 56 MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department).....	89
Table 57 MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position.....	90
Table 58 MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions.....	91
Table 59 MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms .....	95
Table 60 Schedule of Service Delivery Standards.....	96

## List of Figures

Figure 1 Main operational expenditure categories for the 2018/19 financial year .....	15
Figure 2 Capital Infrastructure Programme .....	18
Figure 3 Expenditure by major type.....	25
Figure 4 Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle .....	42
Figure 5 Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2018/19 MTREF .....	52
Figure 6 Sources of capital revenue for the 2018/19 financial year .....	54
Figure 7 Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities).....	56
Figure 8 Cash and cash equivalents / Cash backed reserves and accumulated funds .....	60

### **ANNEXURE – A – LIST OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES.**

### **ANNEXURE – B – APPROVED 2017/18 PROCESS PLAN .**

### **ANNEXURE – C – TARIFFS.**

### **ANNEXURE – D – SCOA IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.**

### **ANNEXURE – E – LG MTEC ASSESSMENT.**

### **ANNEXURE - F – MAYOR’S REPORT / SPEECH**

## ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AMR	Automated Meter Reading	ℓ	litre
ASGISA	Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative	LED	Local Economic Development
BPC	Budget Planning Committee	MEC	Member of the Executive Committee
CBD	Central Business District	MFMA	Municipal Financial Management Act Programme
CFO	Chief Financial Officer	MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
CM	City Manager	MMC	Member of Mayoral Committee
CPI	Consumer Price Index	MPRA	Municipal Properties Rates Act
CRRF	Capital Replacement Reserve Fund	MSA	Municipal Systems Act
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa	MTEF	Medium-term Expenditure Framework
DORA	Division of Revenue Act	MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
DWA	Department of Water Affairs	NERSA	National Electricity Regulator South Africa
EE	Employment Equity	NGO	Non-Governmental organisations
EEDSM	Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management	NKPIs	National Key Performance Indicators
EM	Executive Mayor	OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
FBS	Free basic services	OP	Operational Plan
GAMAP	Generally Accepted Municipal Accounting Practice	PBO	Public Benefit Organisations
GDP	Gross domestic product	PHC	Provincial Health Care
GDS	Gauteng Growth and Development Strategy	PMS	Performance Management System
GFS	Government Financial Statistics	PPE	Property Plant and Equipment
GRAP	General Recognised Accounting Practice	PPP	Public Private Partnership
HR	Human Resources	PTIS	Public Transport Infrastructure System
HSRC	Human Science Research Council	RG	Restructuring Grant
IDP	Integrated Development Strategy	RSC	Regional Services Council
IT	Information Technology	SALGA	South African Local Government Association
kℓ	kilolitre	SAPS	South African Police Service
km	kilometre	SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
KPA	Key Performance Area	SMME	Small Micro and Medium Enterprises
KPI	Key Performance Indicator		
kWh	kilowatt		

## **Part 1 – Annual Budget**

### **1.1 Mayor's Report / Speech**

Please refer to Annexure F for the Mayor's Report / Speech

### **1.2 Council Resolutions**

On 23 May 2018 the Council of West Coast District Municipality met in the Council Chambers to consider the annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2018/19. The Council approved and adopted the following resolutions:

1. The Council of the West Coast District Municipality, acting in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) approves and adopts:
  - 1.1. The annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2018/19 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables:
    - 1.1.1. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) as contained in Table 10 on page 22;
    - 1.1.2. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as contained in Table 11 on page 23;
    - 1.1.3. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) as contained in Table 12 on page 24; and
    - 1.1.4. Multi-year and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source as contained in Table 13 on page 26.
  - 1.2. The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are approved as set out in the following tables:
    - 1.2.1. Budgeted Financial Position as contained in Table 14 on page 28;
    - 1.2.2. Budgeted Cash Flows as contained in Table 15 on page 30;
    - 1.2.3. Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained in Table 16 on page 30;
    - 1.2.4. Asset management as contained in Table 17 on page 32; and
    - 1.2.5. Basic service delivery measurement as contained in Table 18 on page 34.
2. The Council of the West Coast District Municipality, acting in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect the policies.
  - 2.1. All related policies – as set out in Annexure A
3. The Council of the West Coast District Municipality, acting in terms of 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2018 the tariffs for services rendered.

4. To give proper effect to the municipality's annual budget, the Council of the West Coast District Municipality approves:
  - 4.1. That cash backing is implemented through the utilisation of a portion of the revenue from the RSC Levy Replacement Grant and water services to ensure that all provisions and unspent conditional grants are cash backed as required in terms of the municipality's funding and reserves policy as prescribed by section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

## **1.3 Chief Financial Officer - Executive Summary**

### **1. Introduction**

The implementation of the Integrated Development Plan is largely reliant on the efficiency of the financial management system, and a strategy to enhance this capacity is necessary.

The principles, Strategic Financial Framework, the Medium Term Expenditure and Revenue Framework (for the next three years) and Capital Investment Programme, are outlined in this section. The emphasis for the initial year, i.e. 2018/2019, is on projects receiving committed funding, and priority projects.

The emphasis will fall on basic service delivery (bulk water supply & road agency services), social well-being (firefighting services, disaster management and health services) and good governance. Local economic development shall be encouraged as it could have a spillover effect, which will be beneficial to the municipality as a whole, triggering more investment.

### **2. Arrangements**

The following arrangements regarding Resources and Guidelines will receive attention:

#### **2.1 Inventory of Resources**

##### *2.1.1 Staff*

- a) An organizational structure exist for the finance department.
- b) Training of staff will be performed in terms of a Skills Development Plan.

##### *2.1.2 Supervisory Authority*

The Finance Committee deals with all financial issues. The Municipal Manager is the Accounting Officer, and is therefore responsible for financial management. The Chief Financial Officer will however be tasked with the day-to-day management of the finance directorate in terms of his/her Performance agreement. The Audit Committee will perform a monitoring and evaluation function of external, internal and performance audit procedures and control systems.



### 2.1.3 Systems

SAMRAS (DB4) Data Processing System are used to perform the following financial transactions within the municipality. The compatibility of the system with Council's specifications will be regularly reviewed, inclusive of support services (hardware and software), and training for staff on the applications utilized.

- a) Debtor's billings, receipting, creditors and main ledger transactions.
- b) Payroll function.
- c) Assets management system or asset register. Reconciliations are performed on a monthly basis.
- d) Grant management, investments and cash at bank (reconciliation).

### 2.1.4 Accommodation

- a) *Offices*: This space is restricted.
- b) *Registry*: Is shared with the other Departments in close proximity to Finance.
- c) *Archives*: An archiving system in place and conforms to legislation.

## 2.2 Management Guidelines

The formulation and adoption by Council of Policies and Bylaws to guide management towards the attainment of the vision and mission of the Municipality is a crucial aspect.

The following policies will be reviewed on a regular basis:

- a) *Supply Chain Management Policy* - conforming to National legislation (including the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, and Municipal Finance Management Act) and Council's own vision;
- b) *Investment Policy* - conforming to the guidelines supplied by the Institute of Municipal Finance Officers and the Municipal Finance Management Act;
- c) *Tariff Policy* - conforming to the principles contained in the Municipal Systems Act;
- d) *Rates Policy* - conforming to the principles outlined in the Property Rates Act, regulations;
- e) *Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy* - in accordance with the Municipal Systems Act and Case studies in this respect;
- f) *Indigent Policy* - from the National guidelines on this aspect;
- g) *Asset Management Policy* - to promote the efficient use and effective control over Municipal assets, in terms of the Guidelines supplied by the Institute of Municipal Finance Officers, Local Government Capital Asset Management Guidelines and the Accounting Standards Board.

Legislation requires that certain policies e.g. Credit control and Debt collection be supported by Bylaws, to assist enforcement.



### **3. Strategy**

Strategies to be employed to improve the financial management efficiency are as follows:

#### ***3.1 Financial Guidelines and Procedures***

Accounting policies will be reviewed to conform to the provisions contained in the Municipal Finance Management Act, and the guidelines supplied by National and Provincial Treasuries and the Accounting Standards Board. Standard operating procedures (SOP's) to give effect to these policies will be compiled on an ongoing basis. These procedures will be aligned with Council's policies regarding the various aspects.

#### ***3.2 Financing***

##### **3.2.1 Operating:**

Revenue to finance the operating budget is mainly attributed to bulk water supply, interest from investments, RSC Levy Replacement Grant and Equitable Share and agency services in respect of road maintenance.

##### **3.2.2 Capital:**

Capital expenditure is funded through revenue contributions.

#### ***3.3 Revenue raising***

##### **3.3.1 Tariffs:**

Tariffs for all services will be reviewed to conform to the principles contained in the Tariff policy, implementation of water restriction measures, the Indigent policy and National guidelines in respect of the provisions of Free Basic Services.

##### **3.3.2 RSC Levy Replacement Grant:**

The municipality grant increases over the MTREF, this is due to the combined efforts of all district municipalities' relevant stakeholders such as National and Provincial Treasuries. This increase forms part of the revenue budget for transfers and subsidies.

#### ***3.4 Asset Management:***

All assets will be managed in terms of the applicable policy from Council. The municipality has a GRAP compliant Asset Register and will utilize internal sources to perform the yearly asset counts, revision of useful lives, condition assessments of assets. The Asset Register is updated on a monthly basis. The above procedures is done to mitigate risks and to segregate duties. The obsolescence and redundancy of assets are regularly monitored, with adequate replacement cycles being instituted, where applicable and affordable.

### **3.5 Cost-effectiveness**

All departments or divisions will be tasked to perform cost cutting measures as per Circular 82 from National Treasury on major expenditure, goods and services, in respect of projects and continuous contracts, to ensure Council obtains maximum benefit. The applicable policies will provide the guidelines in this respect.

## **4. Ensuring Financial Viability and Sustainability**

### **Infrastructure Asset and Liability Transfer – 30 June 2018**

Infrastructure assets and liabilities or borrowings related to the water services department will be transferred to the respective local municipalities as at 30 June 2018. The net transfer will have a negative effect on the financial position especially within non-current assets as well as equity (accumulated surplus) of this municipality. I must emphasize that the transfers are not cash flow transactions but will affect our credit rating as well as our ability to obtain credit or borrowings in future. This budget informs that the daily operations within the water services department will be conducted by this municipality as per a set service level agreement between municipalities with an administration charge payable to this municipality.

### **Drought**

Due to the worst draught experienced by the Western Cape in a century, municipalities including this municipality implemented water restrictions which had an effect on revenue and expenditure projections made during the last budget cycle and this MTREF. Due to the seriousness of this situation this municipality will ensure that our most valuable resource at this point (water) be monitored continually and used sparingly because every drop counts.

This municipality are committed to work closely with the respective local municipalities to ensure that an efficient and effective service are provided to our communities.

### **4.1 Financial Position**

#### *4.1.1 Cash Position:*

Council has sufficient cash resources available to meet its medium to long term needs. Certain resources / cash are representative of provisions set aside for specific purposes e.g. bad debts, post – employment health care benefits and employee benefit accruals (performance bonuses and bonuses), current portion of long term liabilities and unspent funds held by Council in respect of Government Grants. The utilization of these monies to finance operating expenses, and projects other than their directed use is not permissible.

#### *4.1.2 Accumulated Surplus:*

Due to the transfer of water services infrastructure assets and liabilities or borrowings on average ninety one percent (89.10%) of the accumulated surplus represent cash and cash equivalents over the MTREF. This budget forecast cash surpluses in years one, two and three after deducting non-cash items such as depreciation, debt impairment and adding capital expenditure or investing activities to the operating budget. Capital expenditure financed from accumulated surplus will be continually monitored to ensure that this resource will remain mostly cash-backed.

#### 4.1.3 Debtors:

The implementation of the procedures in terms of the Credit control and Debt collection Policy has facilitated the management of cash flow, and place Council in a position to finance operation expenses.

#### 4.1.4 Rates and Tariffs

The structure of Tariffs will be implemented in accordance with the applicable Council Policy documents.

#### 4.1.5 Equitable Share Allocation

One of Council's sources of revenue to finance its operating budget is the RSC Levy Replacement Grant. Increased allocations in terms of the Division of Revenue Act were published for the next three years.

### 4.2 Operating Expenses

The following table details the operating expenditure for the medium term revenue and expenditure framework:

Description R thousands	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Employee costs	132 635	145 541	155 983	168 071	168 220	160 185	160 185	176 750	188 182	200 969
Remuneration of councillors	5 883	6 153	5 633	6 003	6 003	5 703	5 703	6 405	6 822	7 248
Depreciation & asset impairment	12 695	13 598	14 254	13 919	13 919	13 223	13 223	7 427	7 503	7 503
Finance charges	10 454	8 943	7 276	8 455	8 455	8 032	8 032	165	173	182
Materials and bulk purchases	66 706	97 951	68 125	73 392	74 011	70 071	70 071	69 589	71 801	76 378
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	350	2 616	2 233	2 233	2 675	2 421	2 532
Other expenditure	65 271	82 373	70 116	83 799	91 180	326 921	326 921	90 834	95 743	100 888
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>293 644</b>	<b>354 559</b>	<b>321 387</b>	<b>353 989</b>	<b>364 404</b>	<b>586 367</b>	<b>586 367</b>	<b>353 845</b>	<b>372 646</b>	<b>395 701</b>

### 4.3 Operating Revenue

The following table details the operating revenue less capital transfers for the medium term revenue and expenditure framework:

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousands</b>										
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	107 439	113 875	114 321	123 020	115 689	115 689	115 689	99 089	104 859	111 740
Investment revenue	13 526	17 176	20 727	13 885	13 885	13 885	13 885	18 030	18 029	18 030
Transfers recognised - operational	80 847	88 127	88 917	90 115	93 603	93 603	93 603	92 612	93 612	96 861
Other own revenue	126 627	156 685	138 305	127 544	142 269	142 269	142 269	142 890	150 159	159 827
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>328 439</b>	<b>375 863</b>	<b>362 270</b>	<b>354 564</b>	<b>365 446</b>	<b>365 446</b>	<b>365 446</b>	<b>352 621</b>	<b>366 659</b>	<b>386 458</b>

### 4.4 Grant Receivable

The following table details the grants receivable for the medium term revenue and expenditure framework:

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		<b>80 010</b>	<b>86 138</b>	<b>86 658</b>	<b>89 875</b>	<b>89 875</b>	<b>89 875</b>	<b>93 010</b>	<b>96 065</b>	<b>99 690</b>
Local Government Equitable Share		75 984	80 458	82 194	84 972	84 972	84 972	88 405	92 295	95 824
Finance Management		1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 000	1 000	1 000
Municipal Systems Improvement		934	787	143	-	-	-	-	-	-
EPWP Incentive		1 000	1 000	1 036	1 100	1 100	1 100	1 047	-	-
Rural asset management system		-	2 199	1 980	2 553	2 553	2 553	2 558	2 710	2 866
fresh water tanks		842	444	55	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		<b>837</b>	<b>603</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>2 718</b>	<b>2 718</b>	<b>2 160</b>	<b>317</b>	<b>37</b>
Finance Management Capacity Building		837	551	271	-	498	498	360	-	-
Capacity Building Health Services		-	51	129	-	264	264	-	-	-
Finance Management Support		-	-	744	240	1 280	1 280	280	280	-
Greenest Municipality - Competition		-	-	25	-	75	75	-	-	-
Finance Management Spacial Development		-	-	-	-	600	600	-	-	-
Community Development Workers Support		-	-	-	-	-	-	37	37	37
Fire Services Capacity Building		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 483	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
[insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>1 386</b>	<b>1 091</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 010</b>	<b>1 010</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Other		-	748	112	-	-	-	-	-	-
Working for water		-	638	979	-	1 010	1 010	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	5	<b>80 847</b>	<b>88 127</b>	<b>88 917</b>	<b>90 115</b>	<b>93 603</b>	<b>93 603</b>	<b>95 170</b>	<b>96 322</b>	<b>99 727</b>
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		<b>3 571</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Regional Bulk Infrastructure		3 571	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Fire Services Capacity Building Grant		-	-	-	1 450	1 450	1 450	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
[insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	5	<b>3 571</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		<b>84 418</b>	<b>88 127</b>	<b>88 917</b>	<b>91 565</b>	<b>95 053</b>	<b>95 053</b>	<b>95 170</b>	<b>96 322</b>	<b>99 727</b>

## 5. Capital Investment Programme

R thousand	Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	MTSF Service Outcome	IUDF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
									Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Function</i>											
ADMINISTRATION	Urns	PC002003005 00062	New	10	1	10	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	7		
ADMINISTRATION	Steel Cabinets	PC002003005 00062	New	10	1	10	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	41		
ADMINISTRATION	Chairs Archives	PC002003005 00062	New	10	1	10	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	10	10
LAND & BUILDINGS	Airconditioner	PC002003009 00064	New	6	2	7	Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Machinery and Equipment	89	50	
LAND & BUILDINGS	New wheel chair lift	PC002003009 00063	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	254		
ADMINISTRATION	Laptop Council Chambers	PC002003004 00065	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	16		
TOURISM	Airconditioner	PC002003009 00064	New	6	2	7	Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Machinery and Equipment	20		
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Cooling Box	PC002003009 00063	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	2		
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Chairs	PC002003005 00062	New	10	1	10	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	1		
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Desk	PC002003005 00062	New	10	1	10	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	17		
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Cabinet	PC002003005 00062	New	10	1	10	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	2		
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Microwaves	PC002003009 00063	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	4		
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Filing cabinet	PC002003005 00062	New	10	1	10	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	9		
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Credenza	PC002003005 00062	New	10	1	10	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	3		
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Gasblowdown	PC002003009 00063	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	4		
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Desktop Computer	PC002003004 00065	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	50		
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Dioxides and Particular matter 1 analysis	PC002003007003 00090	New	9	4	2	Good Governance and Financial Viability	Licences and Rights	800		
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Airconditioner	PC002003009 00064	New	6	2	7	Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Machinery and Equipment	10		
GANZEKRAAL	High Pressure Gun	PC002003009 00063	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	6		
GANZEKRAAL	Microwaves	PC002003009 00066	New	4	3	9	To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job Opportunities	Machinery and Equipment	6	8	5
GANZEKRAAL	Mini Ovens	PC002003009 00066	New	4	3	9	To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job Opportunities	Machinery and Equipment	6	5	5
GANZEKRAAL	Fridges	PC002003009 00066	New	4	3	9	To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job Opportunities	Machinery and Equipment	15	15	15
GANZEKRAAL	2 Plate stove / oven	PC002003009 00066	New	4	3	9	To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job Opportunities	Machinery and Equipment	15	5	5
GANZEKRAAL	3 Place Lounge Suits	PC002003005 00062	New	10	1	10	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	10	10	10
GANZEKRAAL	Office Chair	PC002003005 00062	New	10	1	10	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	3		
FIRE SERVICES	Complete steel structure at Clarewilliam Fire Station	PC002003003001001 00088	New	6	2	7	Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Operational Buildings	180		
FIRE SERVICES	Build new structure at Maunabury	PC002003003001001 00088	New	6	2	7	Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Operational Buildings	380		
FIRE SERVICES	Paving Clarewilliam Fire Station	PC002003003001001 00088	New	6	2	7	Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Operational Buildings	155		
FIRE SERVICES	Laptop	PC002003004 00065	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	17		
FIRE SERVICES	Desktop Computer (Admin / Fire Stations)	PC002003004 00065	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	28		
FIRE SERVICES	Scanners (Fire Stations)	PC002003004 00065	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	28		
FIRE SERVICES	Firetruck (Completing new Fire Truck)	PC002003010 00067	New	6	2	7	Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Transport Assets	800	1 000	1 000
FIRE SERVICES	Competing work on new Iveco	PC002003010 00067	New	6	2	7	Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Transport Assets	25		
FIRE SERVICES	Radio equipment and infrastructure	PC002003004 00069	New	6	2	7	Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Computer Equipment	100	100	100
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Shredder machine	PC002003009 00063	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	2		
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Wind sock pole	PC002003009 00063	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	4		
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Flipchart	PC002003005 00062	New	10	1	10	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	1		
HUMAN RESOURCES	Chairs	PC002003005 00062	New	10	1	10	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	3		
HUMAN RESOURCES	Office Desks	PC002003005 00062	New	10	1	10	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	7		
LAND & BUILDINGS	Ambulance station Replace motor	PC002003009 00063	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	29		
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Server Room Backup Server (WH)	PC002003004 00065	New	3	2	11	Socio, Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	400	100	100
Parent Capital expenditure									3 355	1 303	1 250

## 6. Long-term financial plan 2015/2024

INCA drafted a long-term financial plan for the municipality with funds provided by Provincial Treasury. The recommendations were taken into consideration when this budget was compiled.

## 7. Conclusion

This budget contains realistic and credible revenue and expenditure forecasts (**especially in the current economic environment**) which should provide a sound basis for improved financial management and institutional development. This budget strategically informs the municipality's cash flow over the medium to long-term to ensure effective and efficient services that are affordable and on a proper level to all our communities.



**Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2018/19 MTREF**

<b>R thousand</b>	<b>Adjustment Budget 2017/18</b>	<b>Budget Year 2018/19</b>	<b>Budget Year +1 2019/20</b>	<b>Budget Year +2 2020/21</b>
Total Operating Revenue	366,895,996	355,178,557	369,369,041	389,323,555
Total Operating Expenditure	364,404,171	353,844,542	372,645,968	395,700,561
<i>Surplus / (Deficit for the year)</i>	2,491,825	1,334,015	(3,276,927)	(6,377,006)
Total Capital Expenditure	9,334,500	3,354,590	1,303,000	1,250,000

Total operating revenue has decreased by R11 million for the 2018/19 financial year when compared to the 2017/18 Adjustments Budget. This can be directly attributed to the drought and road agency service allocations. For the outer year, operational revenue will increase by R23 million over the MTREF when compared to the 2017/18 financial year.

Total operating expenditure for the 2018/19 financial year has been appropriated at R353.8 million and translates into a budget surplus of R1.3 million. When compared to the 2017/18 adjustments budget, operational expenditure has decreased by R12 million in the 2018/19 budget, increased by R7 million in 2019/20 and increased by R31 million for 2020/21 of the MTREF. The operating deficit for the two outer years are R3.2 million and R6.3 million. Expenditure on water and roads agency services for the 2018/19 financial year was adjusted downwards in line with a decrease in revenue to be received.

The capital budget was R9.8 million for 2017/18. The capital programme decreases to R3.3 million in 2018/19. Capital expenditure in each of the MTREF years will be funded from internally generated funds or own revenue.

## **1.4 Operating Revenue Framework**

For West Coast to continue improving the quality of services provided to its customers it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The expenditure required to address challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the municipal area and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 97 per cent annual collection rate for service charges;
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- Tariff policies of the Municipality.

The following table is a summary of the 2018/19 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

**Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source excluding capital transfers.**

Description R thousands	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	107 439	113 875	114 321	123 020	115 689	115 689	115 689	99 089	104 859	111 740
Investment revenue	13 526	17 176	20 727	13 885	13 885	13 885	13 885	18 030	18 029	18 030
Transfers recognised - operational	80 847	88 127	88 917	90 115	93 603	93 603	93 603	92 612	93 612	96 861
Other own revenue	126 627	156 685	138 305	127 544	142 269	142 269	142 269	142 890	150 159	159 827
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>328 439</b>	<b>375 863</b>	<b>362 270</b>	<b>354 564</b>	<b>365 446</b>	<b>365 446</b>	<b>365 446</b>	<b>352 621</b>	<b>366 659</b>	<b>386 458</b>

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit.

Grants and service charge revenues comprise fifty eight percent (54.69%) of the total revenue mix. In the 2018/19 financial year, revenue from grants and services charges totaled R194.2 million. This increases to R202.3 million in 2019/20 and R212.6 million in 2020/21. The third largest sources is 'other revenue' which consists of various items such as income received from permits and licenses, building plan fees, connection fees and agency services (roads).

Operating grants and transfers totals R95.1 million in the 2018/19 financial year and steadily increases to R99.7 million by 2020/21.

The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term:



**Table 3 Operating and Capital Transfers and Grant Receipts**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		80 010	86 138	86 658	89 875	89 875	89 875	93 010	96 005	99 690
Local Government Equitable Share		75 964	80 458	82 194	84 972	84 972	84 972	88 405	92 295	95 824
Finance Management		1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 000	1 000	1 000
Municipal Systems Improvement		934	787	143						
EPWP Incentive		1 000	1 000	1 038	1 100	1 100	1 100	1 047		
Rural asset management system			2 199	1 980	2 553	2 553	2 553	2 558	2 710	2 866
fresh water tanks		842	444	85						
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		837	603	1 168	240	2 718	2 718	2 160	317	37
Finance Management Capacity Building		837	551	271		498	498	360		
Capacity Building Health Services			51	129		264	264			
Finance Management Support				744	240	1 280	1 280	280	280	
Greenest Municipality Competition				25		75				
Finance Management Special Development						600	600			
Community Development Workers Support								37	37	37
Fire Services Capacity Building								1 483		
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	1 386	1 091	-	1 010	1 010	-	-	-
Other		-	748	112	-					
Working for water		-	638	979	-	1 010	1 010			
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	5	80 847	88 127	88 917	90 115	93 603	93 603	95 170	96 322	99 727
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		3 571	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Regional Bulk Infrastructure		3 571	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		-	-	-	1 450	1 450	1 450	-	-	-
Fire Services Capacity Building Grant		-	-	-	1 450	1 450	1 450	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	5	3 571	-	-	1 450	1 450	1 450	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		84 418	88 127	88 917	91 565	95 053	95 053	95 170	96 322	99 727

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the municipality.

Municipalities must justify in their budget documentation all increases in excess of the 6 per cent upper boundary of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation target. Excessive increases are likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment.

The percentage increases of Water bulk tariffs are beyond the mentioned inflation target. Given that these tariff increases are determined by external agencies, the impacts they have on the municipality's bulk water supply are largely outside the control of the municipality.

It must also be appreciated that the consumer price index, as measured by CPI, is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilized for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases of water, petrol, diesel, chemicals, cement etc. The current challenge facing the municipality is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions.

#### 1.4.1 Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases

South Africa faces similar challenges with regard to water supply as it did with electricity, since demand growth outstrips supply. Consequently, National Treasury is encouraging all municipalities to carefully review the level and structure of their water tariffs to ensure:

- Water tariffs are fully cost-reflective – including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion;

- Water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of service and ensure the provision water; and
- Water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption.

**Table 4 Proposed Water Tariffs**

CATEGORY	CURRENT TARIFFS 2017/18	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/19
	Rand per kℓ	Rand per kℓ
<b>Bulk Sales</b>		
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 0%)	5.31	6.12
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 5%)	5.50	
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 10%)	5.73	
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 15%)	5.96	
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 20%)	6.24	
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 25%)	6.55	
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 30%)	6.90	
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 35%)	7.31	
<b>Private users</b>		
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 0%)	6.64	7.65
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 5%)	6.88	8.03
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 10%)	7.16	8.42
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 15%)	7.46	8.80
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 20%)	7.82	9.18
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 25%)	8.19	9.56
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 30%)	8.63	9.95
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 35%)	9.13	10.33
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 40%)	-	10.71
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 50%)	-	11.48
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 60%)	-	12.24
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 70%)	-	13.66
Water Sales - All Municipalities (Water Restrictions 80%)	-	15.15

## 1.5 Operating Expenditure Framework

The municipality's expenditure framework for the 2018/19 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- The asset renewal strategy and the repairs and maintenance plan;
- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal strategy;
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services; and
- Strict adherences to the principle of no project plan *no budget*. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.
- Long-term financial plan.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2018/19 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

**Table 5 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item**

Description R thousands	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Employee costs	132 635	145 541	155 983	168 071	168 220	160 185	160 185	176 750	188 182	200 969
Remuneration of councillors	5 883	6 153	5 633	6 003	6 003	5 703	5 703	6 405	6 822	7 248
Depreciation & asset impairment	12 695	13 598	14 254	13 919	13 919	13 223	13 223	7 427	7 503	7 503
Finance charges	10 454	8 943	7 276	8 455	8 455	8 032	8 032	165	173	182
Materials and bulk purchases	66 706	97 951	68 125	73 392	74 011	70 071	70 071	69 589	71 801	76 378
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	350	2 616	2 233	2 233	2 675	2 421	2 532
Other expenditure	65 271	82 373	70 116	83 799	91 180	326 921	326 921	90 834	95 743	100 888
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>293 644</b>	<b>354 558</b>	<b>321 387</b>	<b>353 989</b>	<b>364 404</b>	<b>586 367</b>	<b>586 367</b>	<b>353 845</b>	<b>372 646</b>	<b>395 701</b>

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2018/19 financial year totals R177.1 million, which equals 49.95 per cent of the total operating expenditure. As part of the municipality's cost reprioritization and cash management strategy vacancies have been

significantly rationalized. In addition provisions against overtime are made only for emergency services and other critical functions.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councilors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the municipality's budget.

The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate of 97 per cent and the Credit Control and Debt Management Policy of the municipality. For the 2018/19 financial year this amount equates to R0.80 million and stays flat at R0.80 million by 2020/21.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Budget appropriations in this regard total R7.4 million for the 2018/19 financial year and equates to 2.1 per cent of the total operating expenditure.

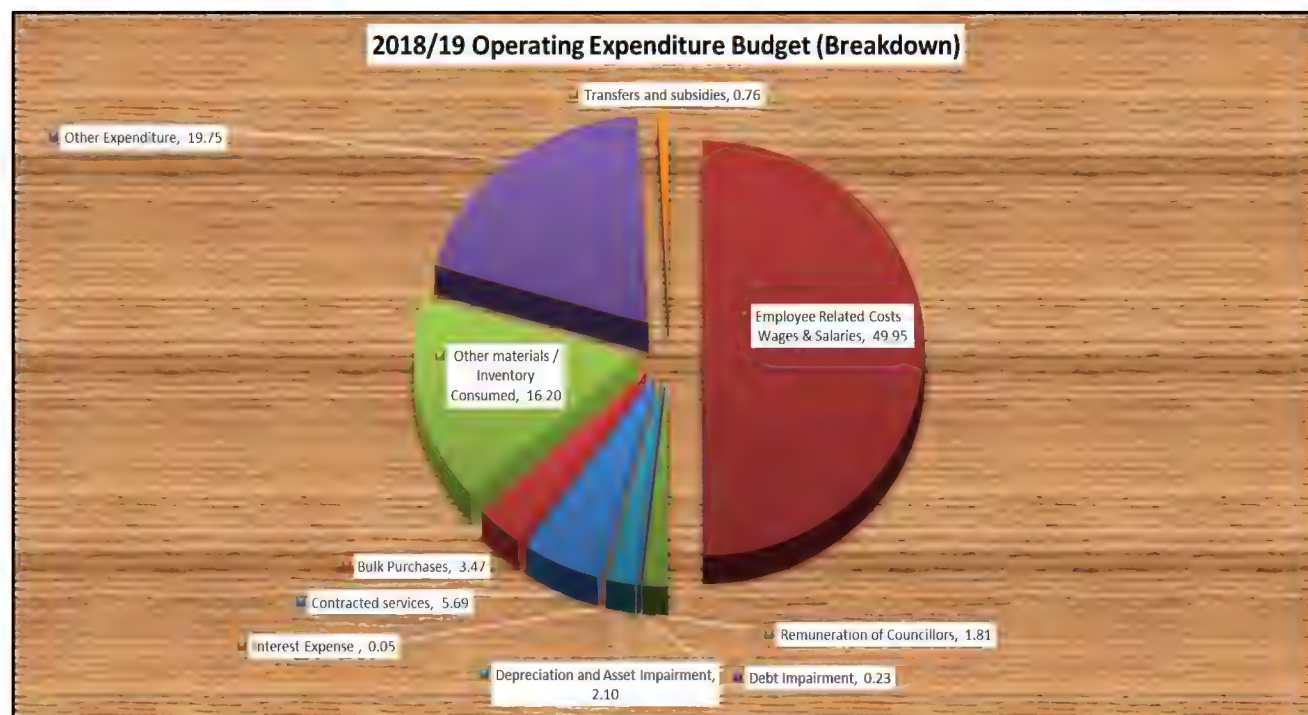
Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of water from The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions. The expenditures include distribution losses.

Other material comprises of inventory consumed. For 2018/19 the appropriation against this expenditure is R57.3 million and increases to R61.5 million by 2020/21.

Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality. This group of expenditure has also been identified as an area in which cost savings and efficiencies can be achieved. For 2018/19 the appropriation against this group of expenditure is R66.6 million and continues to grow to R78.3 million by 2020/21. Further details relating to contracted services can be seen in Table 55 MBRR SA1 (see pages 86-88).



The following table gives a percentage breakdown of the main expenditure categories for the 2018/19 financial year.



**Figure 1 Main operational expenditure categories for the 2018/19 financial year**

### 1.5.1 Priority given to repairs and maintenance

In terms of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations and MSCOA, operational repairs and maintenance is not considered a direct expenditure driver but an outcome of certain other expenditures, such as remuneration, inventory consumed and contracted services. Considering these cost drivers, the following table is a consolidation of all the expenditures associated with repairs and maintenance:

**Table 6 Operational materials and bulk purchases**

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
<b>Materials and bulk purchases</b>	66,706	97,951	68,125	73,392	74,011	70,071	70,071	69,589	71,801	76,377

During the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF operational materials and bulk purchases will increase from R69.5 million to R76.3 million.

## 1.6 Capital expenditure

The following table provides a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

**Table 7 2018/19 Medium-term capital budget per vote**

DC1 West Coast - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding											
Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	8	8	8	-	-	-
Vote 2 - FINANCE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	454	143	140
Vote 3 - ADMINISTRATION		-	-	-	-	317	317	317	703	1 110	1 110
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL		-	-	-	-	5 395	5 202	5 202	89	50	-
Vote 5 - AGENCIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	-	-	-	-	5 720	5 527	5 527	1 246	1 303	1 250
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	8	168	160	152	152	26	-	-
Vote 2 - FINANCE		173	240	677	225	223	213	213	11	-	-
Vote 3 - ADMINISTRATION		4 417	2 197	2 714	3 903	3 085	3 220	3 220	1 787	-	-
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL		11 566	4 003	7 452	4 669	145	222	222	284	-	-
Vote 5 - AGENCIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		16 155	6 440	10 852	8 965	3 614	3 808	3 808	2 108	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		16 155	6 440	10 852	8 965	9 335	9 335	9 335	3 355	1 303	1 250
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		1 599	99	570	339	311	322	322	1 565	160	110
Executive and council		76	-	8	150	150	143	143	16	-	-
Finance and administration		1 524	99	562	189	161	179	179	1 549	160	110
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		3 017	2 338	2 830	4 173	3 700	3 700	3 700	1 790	1 143	1 140
Community and social services		97	141	116	327	328	328	328	36	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	148	174	174	174	65	43	40
Public safety		2 872	2 178	2 689	3 047	3 047	3 047	3 047	798	1 100	1 100
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		49	19	25	651	151	151	151	891	-	-
Economic and environmental services		-	-	-	10	10	10	10	-	-	-
Planning and development		-	-	-	10	10	10	10	-	-	-
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		11 539	4 003	7 452	4 435	5 305	5 304	5 304	-	-	-
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management		11 539	4 003	7 452	4 435	5 305	5 304	5 304	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	8	8	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	16 155	6 440	10 852	8 965	9 335	9 335	9 335	3 355	1 303	1 250
Funded by:											
National Government		3 571	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government		-	-	-	1 450	1 450	1 450	1 450	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	3 571	-	-	1 450	1 450	1 450	1 450	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		12 584	6 440	10 852	7 515	7 885	7 885	7 885	3 355	1 303	1 250
Total Capital Funding	7	16 155	6 440	10 852	8 965	9 335	9 335	9 335	3 355	1 303	1 250

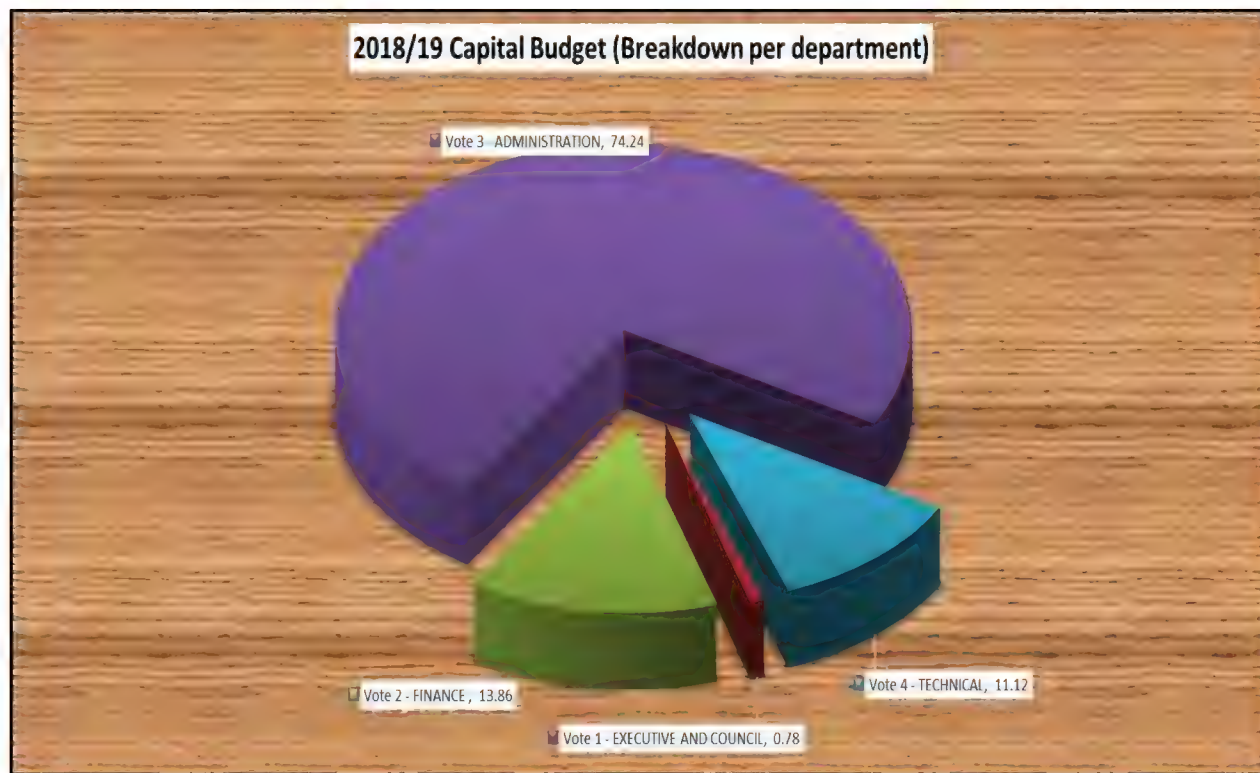
For 2018/19 an amount of R3.3 million has been appropriated and will decrease to R1.2 million in 2020/21.

Further detail relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in Table 17 MBRR A9 (Asset Management) on page 32. In addition to the MBRR Table A9, MBRR Tables SA34a, b, c, d and e provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class (refer to pages 77,78,79 and 80). Some of the capital projects to be undertaken over the medium-term includes, amongst others:

R thousand									2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
									Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	MTSF Service Outcome	IUDF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class				
Parent municipality:											
List all capital projects grouped by Function											
ADMINISTRATION	Urns	PC00203005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	7	-	-	
ADMINISTRATION	Steel Cabinets	PC00203005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	41	-	-	
ADMINISTRATION	Chairs/ Archives	PC00203005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	10	10	
LAND & BUILDINGS	Airconditioner	PC00203009_00064	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Machinery and Equipment	89	50	-	
LAND & BUILDINGS	New wheel chair lift	PC00203009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	254	-	-	
ADMINISTRATION	Laptop Council Chambers	PC00203004_00065	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	16	-	-	
TOURISM	Airconditioner	PC00203009_00064	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Machinery and Equipment	20	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Cooling Box	PC00203009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	2	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Chairs	PC00203005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	1	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Desk	PC00203005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	17	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Cabinet	PC00203005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	2	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Microwaves	PC00203009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	4	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Filing cabinet	PC00203005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	9	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Credenza	PC00203005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Gaslaasram	PC00203009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	4	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Desktop Computer	PC00203004_00065	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	50	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Diox de and Particular matter analysiser	PC00203007003_00090	New	9	4	2. Good Governance and Financial Viability	Licences and Rights	800	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Airconditioner	PC00203009_00064	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Machinery and Equipment	10	-	-	
GANZEKRAAL	High Pressure Gun	PC00203009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	8	-	-	
GANZEKRAAL	Microwaves	PC00203009_00066	New	4	3	9 To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job Opportunities	Machinery and Equipment	8	8	5	
						9 To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job Opportunities					
						9 To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job Opportunities					
GANZEKRAAL	Mini Ovens	PC00203009_00066	New	4	3	9 To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job Opportunities	Machinery and Equipment	6	5	5	
GANZEKRAAL	Fridges	PC00203009_00066	New	4	3	9 To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job Opportunities	Machinery and Equipment	15	15	15	
						9 To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job Opportunities					
GANZEKRAAL	2 Plate stove / oven	PC00203009_00066	New	4	3	9 To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job Opportunities	Machinery and Equipment	15	5	5	
GANZEKRAAL	3 Place Lounge Suits	PC00203005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	10	10	10	
GANZEKRAAL	Office Chair	PC00203005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Complete steel structure at Clanwilliam Fire Station	PC00203003001001_00088	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Operational Buildings	180	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Build new structure at Malmesbury	PC00203003001001_00088	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Operational Buildings	380	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Paving Clanwilliam Fire Station	PC00203003001001_00088	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Operational Buildings	155	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Laptop	PC00203004_00065	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	17	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Desktop Computer ( Admin / Fire Stations )	PC00203004_00065	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	28	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Scanners ( Fire Stations )	PC00203004_00065	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	28	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Firetruck ( Completing new Fire Truck )	PC00203010_00067	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Transport Assets	600	1 000	1 000	
FIRE SERVICES	Competing work on new Iveco	PC00203010_00067	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Transport Assets	25	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Radio equipment and infrastructure	PC00203004_00069	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Computer Equipment	100	100	100	
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Shredder machine	PC00203009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	2	-	-	
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Wind sock pole	PC00203009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	4	-	-	
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Ficheart	PC00203005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	1	-	-	
HUMAN RESOURCES	Chairs	PC00203005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	3	-	-	
HUMAN RESOURCES	Office Desks	PC00203005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	7	-	-	
LAND & BUILDINGS	Ambulance station : Replace motor	PC00203009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	29	-	-	
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Server Room :Backup Server ( WH)	PC00203004_00065	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	400	100	100	
Parent Capital expenditure								3 355	1 303	1 250	



The following graph provides a breakdown of the capital budget to be spent per service related projects over the MTREF. 2018/19 Budget year capital expenditure program per vote below:



**Figure 2 Capital Infrastructure Programme per service**

### 1.6.1 Future operational cost of new infrastructure

The future operational costs and revenues associated with the capital programme have been included in Table 52 MBRR SA35 on page 82. The costs associated with the capital programme for services totals R3.3 million in 2017/18.

## 1.7 Annual Budget Tables - Parent Municipality

The following pages present the ten main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the municipality's 2018/19 budget and MTREF as approved by the Council. Each table is accompanied by *explanatory notes* on the facing page.

Table 8 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

DC1 West Coast - Table A1 Budget Summary										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges	107 439	113 875	114 321	123 020	115 689	115 689	115 689	99 089	104 859	111 740
Investment revenue	13 526	17 176	20 727	13 885	13 885	13 885	13 885	18 030	18 029	18 030
Transfers recognised - operational	80 847	88 127	88 917	90 115	93 603	93 603	93 603	92 612	93 612	96 861
Other own revenue	126 627	156 685	138 305	127 544	142 269	142 269	142 269	142 890	150 159	159 827
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>328 439</b>	<b>375 863</b>	<b>362 270</b>	<b>354 564</b>	<b>365 446</b>	<b>365 446</b>	<b>365 446</b>	<b>352 621</b>	<b>366 659</b>	<b>386 458</b>
Employee costs	132 635	145 541	155 983	168 071	168 220	160 185	160 185	176 750	188 182	200 969
Remuneration of councillors	5 883	6 153	5 633	6 003	6 003	5 703	5 703	6 405	6 822	7 248
Depreciation & asset impairment	12 695	13 598	14 254	13 919	13 919	13 223	13 223	7 427	7 503	7 503
Finance charges	10 454	8 943	7 276	8 455	8 455	8 032	8 032	165	173	182
Materials and bulk purchases	66 706	97 951	68 125	73 392	74 011	70 071	70 071	69 589	71 801	76 378
Transfers and grants	—	—	—	350	2 616	2 233	2 233	2 675	2 421	2 532
Other expenditure	65 271	82 373	70 116	83 799	91 180	326 921	326 921	90 834	95 743	100 888
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>293 644</b>	<b>354 559</b>	<b>321 387</b>	<b>353 989</b>	<b>364 404</b>	<b>586 367</b>	<b>586 367</b>	<b>353 845</b>	<b>372 646</b>	<b>395 701</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>34 795</b>	<b>21 305</b>	<b>40 883</b>	<b>575</b>	<b>1 042</b>	<b>(220 922)</b>	<b>(220 922)</b>	<b>(1 224)</b>	<b>(5 987)</b>	<b>(9 243)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocation)	3 571	—	—	1 450	1 450	1 450	1 450	2 558	2 710	2 866
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>38 366</b>	<b>21 305</b>	<b>40 883</b>	<b>2 025</b>	<b>2 492</b>	<b>(219 472)</b>	<b>(219 472)</b>	<b>1 334</b>	<b>(3 277)</b>	<b>(6 377)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>38 366</b>	<b>21 305</b>	<b>40 883</b>	<b>2 025</b>	<b>2 492</b>	<b>(219 472)</b>	<b>(219 472)</b>	<b>1 334</b>	<b>(3 277)</b>	<b>(6 377)</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>16 155</b>	<b>6 440</b>	<b>10 852</b>	<b>8 965</b>	<b>9 335</b>	<b>9 335</b>	<b>9 335</b>	<b>3 355</b>	<b>1 303</b>	<b>1 250</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	3 571	—	—	1 450	1 450	1 450	1 450	—	—	—
Public contributions & donations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Internally generated funds	12 584	6 440	10 852	7 515	7 885	7 885	7 885	3 355	1 303	1 250
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>16 155</b>	<b>6 440</b>	<b>10 852</b>	<b>8 965</b>	<b>9 335</b>	<b>9 335</b>	<b>9 335</b>	<b>3 355</b>	<b>1 303</b>	<b>1 250</b>
<b>Financial position</b>										
Total current assets	218 393	245 479	273 996	239 905	239 905	268 170	268 170	278 771	279 885	283 047
Total non current assets	373 761	352 284	348 194	334 122	334 492	103 856	103 856	99 784	93 206	86 595
Total current liabilities	52 774	42 307	43 974	84 931	84 931	15 608	15 608	24 157	19 919	22 794
Total non current liabilities	137 483	128 125	110 000	115 343	115 343	67 432	67 432	67 432	67 432	67 432
Community wealth/Equity	401 897	427 330	468 216	373 754	374 124	288 986	288 986	286 966	285 740	279 416
<b>Cash flows</b>										
Net cash from (used) operating	58 904	49 113	33 671	22 870	23 240	44 379	44 379	10 309	5 027	1 926
Net cash from (used) investing	(15 460)	(6 168)	(10 660)	(8 965)	(9 335)	(9 343)	(9 343)	(3 355)	(1 303)	(1 250)
Net cash from (used) financing	(13 516)	(14 998)	(15 492)	(9 299)	(9 299)	(17 004)	(17 004)	—	—	—
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>198 967</b>	<b>226 915</b>	<b>234 434</b>	<b>231 521</b>	<b>231 521</b>	<b>252 467</b>	<b>252 467</b>	<b>259 421</b>	<b>263 144</b>	<b>263 821</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>										
Cash and investments available	198 967	226 915	234 434	231 521	231 521	252 467	252 467	264 248	261 094	261 823
Application of cash and investments	69 309	66 987	49 239	123 218	123 218	56 305	56 305	66 120	56 530	56 472
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>129 659</b>	<b>159 928</b>	<b>185 195</b>	<b>108 303</b>	<b>108 303</b>	<b>196 162</b>	<b>196 162</b>	<b>198 128</b>	<b>204 564</b>	<b>205 351</b>
<b>Asset management</b>										
Asset register summary (WDV)	358 120	333 539	328 832	322 325	322 695	84 496	—	80 228	73 844	67 233
Depreciation	12 695	13 598	14 254	13 919	13 919	13 223	—	7 427	7 503	7 503
Renewal of Existing Assets	—	—	—	3 345	3 345	3 170	—	—	—	—
Repairs and Maintenance	56 091	87 268	58 402	10 598	10 598	10 068	—	10 054	10 311	10 670
<b>Free services</b>										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Revenue cost of free services provided	—	—	—	—	—	—	211	211	5	5
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>										
Water:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sanitation/sewerage:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Energy:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Refuse:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

**Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary**

1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the municipality's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
3. A financial management reform emphasizes the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
  - a. The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is positive over the MTREF
  - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
    - i. Transfers recognized is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
    - ii. Internally generated funds are financed from a combination of the current operating surplus and accumulated cash-backed surpluses from previous years. The amount is incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The fact that the municipality's cash flow remains positive, and is improving indicates that the necessary cash resources are available to fund the Capital Budget.
4. The Cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows Council as well as managements continued efforts to make this municipality financially viable and sustainable in the medium to long-term.

**Table 9 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

<b>DC1 West Coast - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)</b>										
Functional Classification Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		88 687	89 382	96 618	88 669	89 474	89 474	105 766	108 328	110 855
Executive and council		1 877	1 423	1 437	240	273	273	—	—	—
Finance and administration		86 810	87 959	95 180	88 428	89 201	89 201	105 766	108 328	110 855
Internal audit		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Community and public safety</i>		19 062	22 082	25 545	26 637	23 611	23 611	23 793	23 286	25 077
Community and social services		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sport and recreation		3 001	3 036	3 655	4 503	4 503	4 503	4 270	4 526	4 797
Public safety		9 466	10 848	12 765	13 380	9 081	9 081	10 087	9 488	10 248
Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Health		6 595	8 199	9 126	8 754	10 027	10 027	9 436	9 273	10 033
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		110 815	147 972	122 339	118 543	138 106	138 106	127 302	133 904	142 655
Planning and development		—	—	57	2 553	1 408	1 408	37	37	37
Road transport		110 815	147 972	122 282	115 990	136 698	136 698	127 265	133 867	142 618
Environmental protection		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Trading services</i>		113 447	116 428	117 768	122 165	115 704	115 704	98 318	103 852	110 736
Energy sources		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water management		113 447	116 428	117 768	122 165	115 704	115 704	98 318	103 852	110 736
Waste water management		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Waste management		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Other</i>	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>332 010</b>	<b>375 863</b>	<b>362 270</b>	<b>356 014</b>	<b>366 896</b>	<b>366 896</b>	<b>355 179</b>	<b>369 369</b>	<b>389 324</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		49 215	50 535	46 598	21 906	56 179	53 370	55 616	57 296	60 226
Executive and council		12 821	14 571	16 032	15 221	11 950	11 352	10 616	11 208	11 847
Finance and administration		35 111	34 567	29 160	6 684	42 621	40 490	43 239	44 196	46 350
Internal audit		1 283	1 397	1 405	—	1 609	1 529	1 761	1 892	2 029
<i>Community and public safety</i>		51 926	56 055	66 521	85 849	65 811	62 520	70 188	73 909	78 258
Community and social services		838	799	2 031	2 863	2 241	2 129	2 352	2 445	2 546
Sport and recreation		4 197	4 335	4 619	6 802	5 325	5 059	5 872	6 241	6 624
Public safety		29 508	32 440	38 153	46 227	33 333	31 666	37 001	39 799	42 156
Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Health		17 384	18 481	21 718	29 957	24 911	23 666	24 962	25 424	26 931
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		102 548	133 778	114 127	130 554	134 964	128 216	136 751	143 976	153 305
Planning and development		3 083	3 213	3 151	12 078	10 865	10 321	9 487	10 109	10 688
Road transport		99 465	130 565	110 976	118 476	124 099	117 894	127 265	133 867	142 618
Environmental protection		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Trading services</i>		87 515	111 911	91 270	111 536	104 205	312 693	88 056	94 014	100 323
Energy sources		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water management		87 515	111 911	91 270	111 536	104 205	312 693	88 056	94 014	100 323
Waste water management		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Waste management		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Other</i>	4	2 440	2 280	2 871	4 145	3 245	29 568	3 233	3 451	3 588
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>293 644</b>	<b>354 559</b>	<b>321 387</b>	<b>353 989</b>	<b>364 404</b>	<b>586 367</b>	<b>353 845</b>	<b>372 646</b>	<b>395 701</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>38 366</b>	<b>21 305</b>	<b>40 883</b>	<b>2 025</b>	<b>2 492</b>	<b>(219 471)</b>	<b>1 334</b>	<b>(3 277)</b>	<b>(6 377)</b>

**Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

1. Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile 'whole of government' reports.
2. Note the Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognized – capital) and so does not balance to the operating revenue shown on Table A4.
3. Note that as a general principle the revenues for the Trading Services should exceed their expenditure. The table highlights that this is the case for the water function.
4. Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from grants and other revenue sources reflected under the Budget and Treasury office.

**Table 10 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

<b>DC1 West Coast - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)</b>										
Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>1</b>									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		2 714	1 971	1 570	240	1 357	1 357	397	37	37
Vote 2 - FINANCE		87 961	87 785	96 294	89 835	90 257	90 257	106 609	109 492	112 224
Vote 3 - ADMINISTRATION		16 074	19 056	22 174	22 158	19 208	19 208	19 544	18 781	20 301
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL		114 447	119 079	119 949	127 790	121 929	121 929	103 922	109 903	117 010
Vote 5 - AGENCIES		110 815	147 972	122 282	115 990	134 145	134 145	124 707	131 157	139 752
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>332 010</b>	<b>375 863</b>	<b>362 270</b>	<b>356 014</b>	<b>366 896</b>	<b>366 896</b>	<b>355 179</b>	<b>369 369</b>	<b>389 324</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>	<b>1</b>									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		22 004	23 788	26 204	34 436	29 686	28 202	27 972	29 451	30 976
Vote 2 - FINANCE		30 340	27 734	22 011	2 129	31 371	29 803	31 830	32 403	34 058
Vote 3 - ADMINISTRATION		53 373	57 947	68 726	79 071	67 610	64 230	71 656	75 469	79 863
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL		88 462	114 524	93 470	122 430	114 062	348 543	97 680	104 166	111 052
Vote 5 - AGENCIES		99 465	130 565	110 976	115 923	121 674	115 590	124 707	131 157	139 752
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>293 644</b>	<b>354 559</b>	<b>321 387</b>	<b>353 989</b>	<b>364 404</b>	<b>586 367</b>	<b>353 845</b>	<b>372 646</b>	<b>395 701</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>38 366</b>	<b>21 305</b>	<b>40 883</b>	<b>2 025</b>	<b>2 492</b>	<b>(219 472)</b>	<b>1 334</b>	<b>(3 277)</b>	<b>(6 377)</b>

**Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

- Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organizational structure of the municipality. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote. The following table is an analysis of the surplus or deficit for the electricity and water trading services.

**Table 11 Surplus/ (Deficit) calculations for the technical services**

Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Vote									
Vote 4- TECHNICAL	114 446 516	119 078 967	119 948 988	127 790 290	121 929 290	121 929 290	103 921 760	109 902 549	117 010 222
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>114 446 516</b>	<b>119 078 967</b>	<b>119 948 988</b>	<b>127 790 290</b>	<b>121 929 290</b>	<b>121 929 290</b>	<b>103 921 760</b>	<b>109 902 549</b>	<b>117 010 222</b>
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated									
Vote 4- TECHNICAL	88 461 921	114 524 068	93 470 478	122 430 280	114 062 450	348 542 862	97 680 469	104 166 464	111 052 025
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>88 461 921</b>	<b>114 524 068</b>	<b>93 470 478</b>	<b>122 430 280</b>	<b>114 062 450</b>	<b>348 542 862</b>	<b>97 680 469</b>	<b>104 166 464</b>	<b>111 052 025</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>25 984 595</b>	<b>4 554 899</b>	<b>26 478 510</b>	<b>5 360 010</b>	<b>7 866 840</b>	<b>-226 613 572</b>	<b>6 241 291</b>	<b>5 736 085</b>	<b>5 958 197</b>

- The surplus on this account increases over the MTREF translating into a surplus of R6.2 million, R5.7 million and R5.9 million for each of the respective financial years.
- Note that the surpluses are *and are not used to cross-subsidized other municipal services*.



**Table 12 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

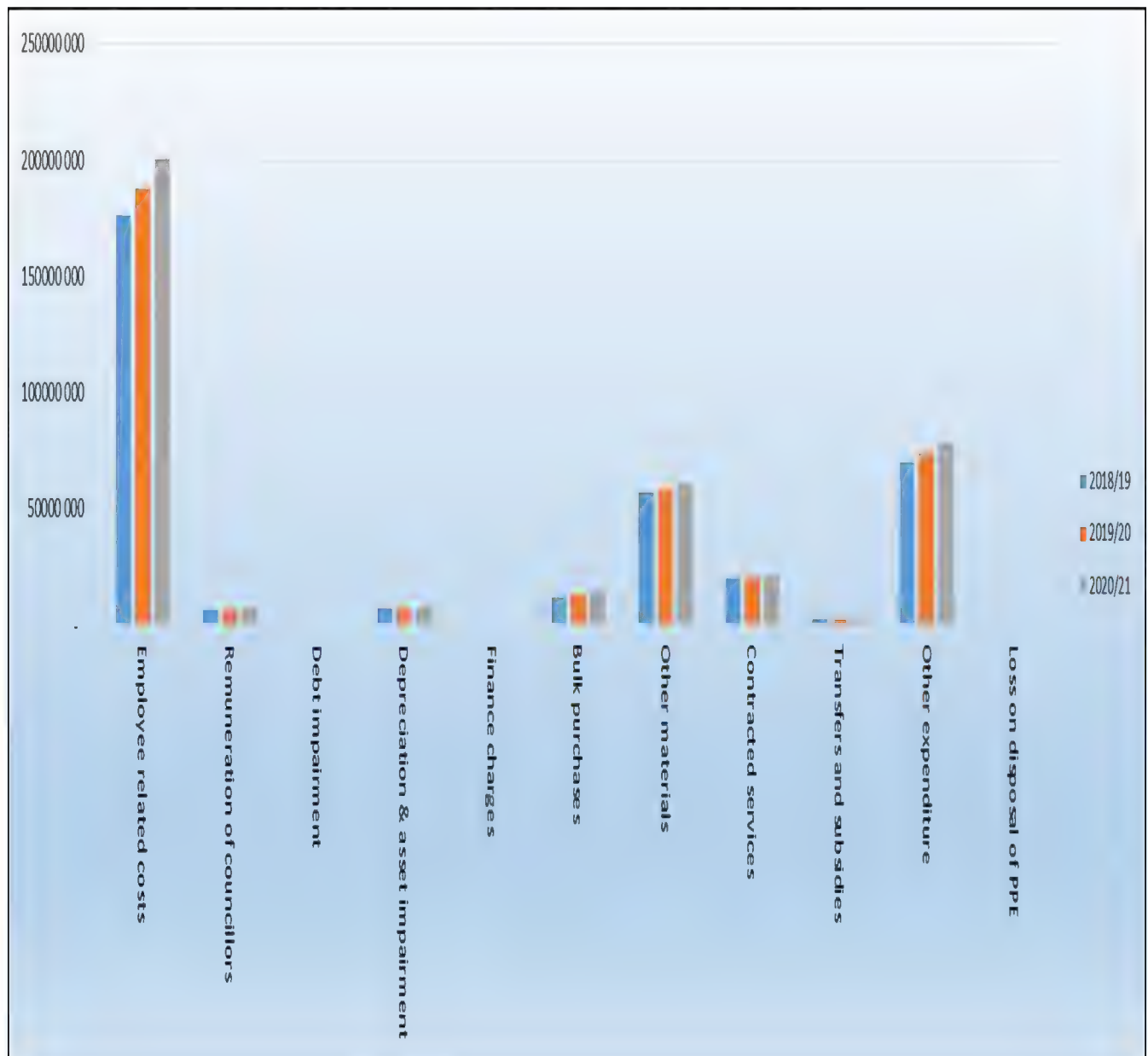
DC1 West Coast - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	—	—	—	728	728	728	728	620	858	858
Service charges - water revenue	2	107 439	113 875	114 321	122 149	114 818	114 818	114 818	98 327	103 860	110 740
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	—	—	—	83	83	83	83	83	82	82
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	—	—	—	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
Service charges - other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rental of facilities and equipment		3 001	3 036	3 503	2 450	2 450	2 450	2 450	2 674	2 764	2 864
Interest earned - external investments		13 526	17 176	20 727	13 885	13 885	13 885	13 885	18 030	18 029	18 030
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		—	—	—	57	33	33	33	33	33	35
Dividends received		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits		—	—	—	6	6	6	6	1	1	1
Licences and permits		—	—	—	211	211	211	211	310	311	312
Agency services		110 516	145 936	120 593	115 923	134 078	134 078	134 078	124 660	131 110	139 705
Transfers and subsidies		80 847	88 127	88 917	90 115	93 603	93 603	93 603	92 612	93 612	96 861
Other revenue	2	13 109	7 713	14 210	8 895	5 490	5 490	5 490	15 211	15 939	16 910
Gains on disposal of PPE		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		328 439	375 863	362 270	354 564	365 446	365 446	365 446	352 621	366 659	386 458
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	132 635	145 541	155 983	168 071	168 220	160 185	160 185	176 750	188 182	200 969
Remuneration of councillors		5 883	6 153	5 633	6 003	6 003	5 703	5 703	6 405	6 822	7 248
Debt impairment	3	—	—	—	1 547	1 547	1 469	1 469	800	800	800
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	12 695	13 598	14 254	13 919	13 919	13 223	13 223	7 427	7 503	7 503
Finance charges		10 454	8 943	7 276	8 455	8 455	8 032	8 032	165	173	182
Bulk purchases	2	10 615	10 683	8 723	11 148	11 148	10 590	10 590	12 262	13 489	14 837
Other materials	8	56 091	87 268	59 402	62 244	62 864	59 481	59 481	57 326	58 312	61 541
Contracted services		—	—	—	20 118	28 497	26 488	26 488	20 141	20 923	21 436
Transfers and subsidies		—	—	—	350	2 616	2 233	2 233	2 675	2 421	2 532
Other expenditure	4, 5	64 510	62 088	68 971	56 755	61 137	56 613	56 613	69 893	74 020	78 652
Loss on disposal of PPE		761	20 285	1 145	5 380	—	242 352	242 352	—	—	—
Total Expenditure		293 644	354 559	321 387	353 989	364 404	586 367	586 367	353 845	372 646	395 701
Surplus/(Deficit)		34 795	21 305	40 883	575	1 042	(220 922)	(220 922)	(1 224)	(5 987)	(9 243)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		3 571	—	—	1 450	1 450	1 450	1 450	2 558	2 710	2 866
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		38 366	21 305	40 883	2 025	2 492	(219 472)	(219 472)	1 334	(3 277)	(6 377)
Taxation		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		38 366	21 305	40 883	2 025	2 492	(219 472)	(219 472)	1 334	(3 277)	(6 377)
Attributable to minorities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		38 366	21 305	40 883	2 025	2 492	(219 472)	(219 472)	1 334	(3 277)	(6 377)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		38 366	21 305	40 883	2 025	2 492	(219 472)	(219 472)	1 334	(3 277)	(6 377)

**Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

1. Total revenue is R355.1 million in 2018/19 and increases to R389.3 by 2020/21.
2. Agency service constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the municipality totaling R124.6 million for the 2018/19 financial year and increases to R139.7 million by 2020/21.
3. Transfers recognized – operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government. It needs to be noted that in real terms the grants receipts from national government are growing slightly over the MTREF.



4. The following graph illustrates the major expenditure items per type.



**Figure 3 Expenditure by major type**

5. Other materials increased over the 2018/19 to 2020/21 period escalating from R57.3 million to R61.5 million.
6. Employee related costs, contracted services, other expenditure are also main cost drivers within the municipality.

**Table 13 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source**

DC1 West Coast - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding											
Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1										
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>											
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		—	—	—	—	8	8	8	—	—	—
Vote 2 - FINANCE		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	454	143	140
Vote 3 - ADMINISTRATION		—	—	—	—	317	317	317	703	1 110	1 110
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL		—	—	—	—	5 395	5 202	5 202	89	50	—
Vote 5 - AGENCIES		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	7	—	—	—	—	5 720	5 527	5 527	1 246	1 303	1 250
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		—	—	8	168	160	152	152	26	—	—
Vote 2 - FINANCE		173	240	677	225	223	213	213	11	—	—
Vote 3 - ADMINISTRATION		4 417	2 197	2 714	3 903	3 085	3 220	3 220	1 787	—	—
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL		11 566	4 003	7 452	4 669	145	222	222	284	—	—
Vote 5 - AGENCIES		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		16 155	6 440	10 852	8 965	3 614	3 808	3 808	2 108	—	—
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		16 155	6 440	10 852	8 965	9 335	9 335	9 335	3 355	1 303	1 250
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>											
<b>Governance and administration</b>		1 599	99	570	339	311	322	322	1 565	160	110
Executive and council		76	—	8	150	150	143	143	16	—	—
Finance and administration		1 524	99	562	189	161	179	179	1 549	160	110
Internal audit		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Community and public safety</b>		3 017	2 338	2 830	4 173	3 700	3 700	3 700	1 790	1 143	1 140
Community and social services		97	141	116	327	328	328	328	36	—	—
Sport and recreation		—	—	—	148	174	174	174	65	43	40
Public safety		2 872	2 178	2 689	3 047	3 047	3 047	3 047	798	1 100	1 100
Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Health		49	19	25	651	151	151	151	891	—	—
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		—	—	—	10	10	10	10	—	—	—
Planning and development		—	—	—	10	10	10	10	—	—	—
Road transport		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Environmental protection		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Trading services</b>		11 539	4 003	7 452	4 435	5 305	5 304	5 304	—	—	—
Energy sources		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water management		11 539	4 003	7 452	4 435	5 305	5 304	5 304	—	—	—
Waste water management		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Waste management		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Other</b>		—	—	—	8	8	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	3	16 155	6 440	10 852	8 965	9 335	9 335	9 335	3 355	1 303	1 250
<b>Funded by:</b>											
National Government		3 571	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Provincial Government		—	—	—	1 450	1 450	1 450	1 450	—	—	—
District Municipality		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other transfers and grants		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	4	3 571	—	—	1 450	1 450	1 450	1 450	—	—	—
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Borrowing</b>	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		12 584	6 440	10 852	7 515	7 885	7 885	7 885	3 355	1 303	1 250
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	7	16 155	6 440	10 852	8 965	9 335	9 335	9 335	3 355	1 303	1 250

**Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source**

1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital program in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R2.1 million for 2018/19.
3. Unlike multi-year capital appropriations, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the departmental business plans as informed by the IDP and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives. For the purpose of funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.
4. The capital program is funded from internally generated funds from current year surpluses. These funding sources are further discussed in detail in 2.6 (Overview of Budget Funding).

**Table 14 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position**

DC1 West Coast - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash		198 967	226 915	234 434	231 521	231 521	252 467	252 467	264 248	261 094	261 823
Call investment deposits	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consumer debtors	1	9 654	3 687	3 951	4 204	4 204	8 169	8 169	6 989	12 257	15 189
Other debtors		6 289	8 773	28 077	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current portion of long-term receivables		674	1 128	1 196	607	607	1 196	1 196	1 196	1 196	1 196
Inventory	2	2 809	4 976	6 338	3 573	3 573	6 338	6 338	6 338	5 338	4 838
Total current assets		218 393	245 479	273 996	239 905	239 905	268 170	268 170	278 771	279 885	283 047
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		15 641	18 745	19 362	11 797	11 797	19 362	19 362	19 362	19 362	19 362
Investments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment property		4 639	4 605	4 572	4 438	4 438	4 539	4 539	4 506	4 473	4 439
Investment in Associate		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment	3	352 000	327 905	323 739	317 180	317 550	79 447	79 447	75 146	69 076	62 794
Agricultural		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible		1 481	1 029	520	707	707	509	509	770	295	–
Other non-current assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current assets		373 761	352 284	348 194	334 122	334 492	103 856	103 856	99 784	93 206	86 595
TOTAL ASSETS		592 154	597 763	622 190	574 027	574 397	372 027	372 027	378 555	373 092	369 642
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	4	14 127	15 493	17 004	12 853	12 853	–	–	–	–	–
Consumer deposits		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trade and other payables	4	31 113	19 367	18 245	64 114	64 114	7 316	7 316	15 865	11 627	14 501
Provisions		7 534	7 447	8 725	7 963	7 963	8 292	8 292	8 292	8 292	8 292
Total current liabilities		52 774	42 307	43 974	84 931	84 931	15 608	15 608	24 157	19 919	22 794
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		72 738	57 245	40 243	40 242	40 242	–	–	–	–	–
Provisions		64 745	70 880	69 758	75 101	75 101	67 432	67 432	67 432	67 432	67 432
Total non current liabilities		137 483	128 125	110 000	115 343	115 343	67 432	67 432	67 432	67 432	67 432
TOTAL LIABILITIES		190 257	170 433	153 974	200 273	200 273	83 040	83 040	91 589	87 351	90 226
NET ASSETS	5	401 897	427 330	468 216	373 754	374 124	288 986	288 986	286 966	285 740	279 416
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		401 897	427 330	468 216	373 754	374 124	288 986	288 986	290 320	287 043	280 666
Reserves	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(3 355)	(1 303)	(1 250)
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	401 897	427 330	468 216	373 754	374 124	288 986	288 986	286 966	285 740	279 416

**Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position**

1. Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves understandability for councilors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as “accounting” Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
3. Table 14 is supported by an extensive table of notes (SA3 which can be found on page 90) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
  - Call investments deposits;
  - Consumer debtors;
  - Property, plant and equipment;
  - Trade and other payables;
  - Provisions non-current;
  - Changes in net assets; and
  - Reserves
4. The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
5. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.



Table 15 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

DC1 West Coast - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows												
Description		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Property rates				—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges				107 439	113 875	114 321	123 020	115 689	115 689	100 637	104 859	111 740
Other revenue				129 173	144 420	111 869	127 486	142 212	142 255	140 542	150 125	159 792
Government - operating			1	84 418	88 624	88 917	90 115	93 603	93 559	92 612	96 322	99 727
Government - capital			1	—	—	—	1 450	1 450	1 450	2 558	—	—
Interest				13 526	17 176	20 727	13 942	13 942	13 942	18 030	18 062	18 065
Dividends				—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Payments												
Suppliers and employees				(265 199)	(306 038)	(294 886)	(324 339)	(332 585)	(312 252)	(312 252)	(341 230)	(361 748)
Finance charges				(10 454)	(8 943)	(7 276)	(8 455)	(8 455)	(8 032)	(8 032)	(165)	(173)
Transfers and Grants			1	—	—	—	(350)	(2 616)	(2 233)	(2 233)	(2 675)	(2 421)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES				58 904	49 113	33 671	22 870	23 240	44 379	44 379	10 309	5 027
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Proceeds on disposal of PPE				695	251	176	—	—	—	—	—	—
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors				—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables				—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments				—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Payments												
Capital assets				(16 155)	(6 419)	(10 836)	(8 965)	(9 335)	(9 343)	(9 343)	(3 355)	(1 303)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES				(15 460)	(6 168)	(10 660)	(8 965)	(9 335)	(9 343)	(9 343)	(3 355)	(1 303)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Short term loans				—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing long term/refinancing				—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits				—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Payments												
Repayment of borrowing				(13 516)	(14 998)	(15 492)	(9 299)	(9 299)	(17 004)	(17 004)	—	—
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES				(13 516)	(14 998)	(15 492)	(9 299)	(9 299)	(17 004)	(17 004)	—	—
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD				29 929	27 948	7 519	4 606	4 606	18 033	18 033	6 954	3 724
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:			2	169 038	198 967	226 915	226 915	226 915	234 434	234 434	252 467	259 421
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:			2	198 967	226 915	234 434	231 521	231 521	252 467	252 467	259 421	263 144

Table 16 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

DC1 West Coast - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
<b>Cash and investments available</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	198 967	226 915	234 434	231 521	231 521	252 467	252 467	259 421	263 144	263 821
Other current investments > 90 days		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4 827	(2 051)	(1 998)
Non current assets - Investments	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>198 967</b>	<b>226 915</b>	<b>234 434</b>	<b>231 521</b>	<b>231 521</b>	<b>252 467</b>	<b>252 467</b>	<b>264 248</b>	<b>261 094</b>	<b>261 823</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>											
Unspent conditional transfers		366	1 484	1 713	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspent borrowing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other working capital requirements	3	(3 336)	(12 824)	(30 956)	48 117	48 117	(20 213)	(20 213)	(10 398)	(19 988)	(20 046)
Other provisions		72 279	78 327	78 483	75 101	75 101	76 518	76 518	76 518	76 518	76 518
Long term investments committed	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>69 309</b>	<b>66 987</b>	<b>49 239</b>	<b>123 218</b>	<b>123 218</b>	<b>56 305</b>	<b>56 305</b>	<b>66 120</b>	<b>56 530</b>	<b>56 472</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>129 659</b>	<b>159 928</b>	<b>185 195</b>	<b>108 303</b>	<b>108 303</b>	<b>196 162</b>	<b>196 162</b>	<b>198 128</b>	<b>204 564</b>	<b>205 351</b>

**Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement**

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
2. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
3. It can be seen that the cash levels are stable over the 2018/19 to 2020/21 financial years.
4. The 2018/19 MTREF has been informed by the planning principle of ensuring adequate cash reserves over the medium-term.
5. Cash and cash equivalents totals R259.4 million as at the end of the 2018/19 financial year and increases to R263.8 million by 2020/21.

**Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation**

1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 64 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".
4. Non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded.
5. From the table it can be seen that for the period 2018/19 to 2020/21 the surplus increases from R198.1 million to R205.3 million.



Table 17 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

DC1 West Coast - Table A9 Asset Management											
Description		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE											
Total New Assets											
Roads Infrastructure											
Storm water Infrastructure											
Electrical Infrastructure											
Water Supply Infrastructure											
Sanitation Infrastructure											
Solid Waste Infrastructure											
Rail Infrastructure											
Coastal Infrastructure											
Information and Communication Infrastructure											
Infrastructure											
Community Facilities											
Sport and Recreation Facilities											
Community Assets											
Heritage Assets											
Revenue Generating											
Non revenue Generating											
Investment properties											
Operational Buildings											
Housing											
Other Assets											
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Servitudes											
Licences and Rights											
Intangible Assets											
Computer Equipment											
Furniture and Office Equipment											
Machinery and Equipment											
Transport Assets											
Land											
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals											
Total Renewal of Existing Assets											
Roads Infrastructure											
Storm water Infrastructure											
Electrical Infrastructure											
Water Supply Infrastructure											
Sanitation Infrastructure											
Solid Waste Infrastructure											
Rail Infrastructure											
Coastal Infrastructure											
Information and Communication Infrastructure											
Infrastructure											
Community Facilities											
Sport and Recreation Facilities											
Community Assets											
Heritage Assets											
Revenue Generating											
Non revenue Generating											
Investment properties											
Operational Buildings											
Housing											
Other Assets											
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Servitudes											
Licences and Rights											
Intangible Assets											
Computer Equipment											
Furniture and Office Equipment											
Machinery and Equipment											
Transport Assets											
Land											
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals											
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets											
Roads Infrastructure											
Storm water Infrastructure											
Electrical Infrastructure											
Water Supply Infrastructure											
Sanitation Infrastructure											
Solid Waste Infrastructure											
Rail Infrastructure											
Coastal Infrastructure											
Information and Communication Infrastructure											
Infrastructure											
Community Facilities											
Sport and Recreation Facilities											
Community Assets											
Heritage Assets											
Revenue Generating											
Non revenue Generating											
Investment properties											
Operational Buildings											
Housing											
Other Assets											
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Servitudes											
Licences and Rights											
Intangible Assets											
Computer Equipment											
Furniture and Office Equipment											
Machinery and Equipment											
Transport Assets											
Land											
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals											
Total Capital Expenditure											
Roads Infrastructure											
Storm water Infrastructure											
Electrical Infrastructure											
Water Supply Infrastructure											
Sanitation Infrastructure											
Solid Waste Infrastructure											
Rail Infrastructure											
Coastal Infrastructure											
Information and Communication Infrastructure											
Infrastructure											
Community Facilities											
Sport and Recreation Facilities											
Community Assets											
Heritage Assets											
Revenue Generating											
Non revenue Generating											
Investment properties											
Operational Buildings											
Housing											
Other Assets											
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Servitudes											
Licences and Rights											
Intangible Assets											
Computer Equipment											
Furniture and Office Equipment											
Machinery and Equipment											
Transport Assets											
Land											
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals											
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class											
			16 155	6 440	10 852	8 965	9 335	9 335	3 355	1 303	1 250

Table 17 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management. (Continued)

DC1 West Coast - Table A9 Asset Management										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										

## Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

- Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.

Table 18 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

DC1 West Coast - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Household service targets</b>	1									
<b>Water:</b>										
Piped water inside dwelling		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
No water supply		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Flush toilet (w ith septic tank)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Chemical toilet		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pit toilet (ventilated)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Bucket toilet		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
No toilet provisions		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Energy:</b>										
Electricity (at least min service level)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Electricity (< min service level)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other energy sources		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Refuse:</b>										
Removed at least once a week		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Removed less frequently than once a week		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Using communal refuse dump		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Using own refuse dump		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other rubbish disposal		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
No rubbish disposal		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>										
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>										
Property rates (R value threshold)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Refuse (average litres per week)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) ( impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		--	--	--	--	--	--	5	5	5
Sanitation (In excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		--	--	--	--	--	--	15	--	--
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		--	--	--	--	--	--	25	--	--
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	--
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		--	--	--	--	--	--	156	--	--
Housing - top structure subsidies		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>		--	--	--	--	--	--	211	5	--

## Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

- Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.

## **Part 2 – Supporting Documentation**

### **1.8 Overview of the annual budget process**

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

#### **1.8.1 Budget Process Overview**

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget. The process plan will be added to this document as an appendix. There were no deviations from the key dates set out in the Budget Time Schedule tabled in Council. This plan is attached as Annexure B.

#### **1.8.2 Integrated Development Plan and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan**

The municipality's IDP is its principal strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. The Process Plan applicable to the second revision cycle included the following key IDP processes and deliverables:

- Registration of municipal priorities and community needs;
- Compilation of departmental business plans including key performance indicators and targets;
- Financial planning and budgeting process;
- Public stakeholder engagement process;
- Compilation of the SDBIP, and
- The review of the performance management and monitoring processes.

The IDP has been taken into a business and financial planning process leading up to the 2018/19 MTREF, based on the approved 2017/18 MTREF, Mid-year Review and adjustments budget. The business planning process has subsequently been refined in the light of current economic circumstances and the resulting revenue projections.

With the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF, each department/function had to review the business planning process, including the setting of priorities and targets after reviewing the mid-year and third quarter performance against the 2017/18 Departmental Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. Business planning links back to priority needs and master planning, and essentially informed the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

### 1.8.3 Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers

As part of the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF extensive financial modelling and the long-term financial plan were taken into account to ensure affordability and sustainability. The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF:

- Policy and expenditure priorities and strategic objectives
- Asset maintenance
- Economic climate and trends (i.e. inflation)
- Performance trends
- Cash Flow Management
- Debtor payment levels
- The need for tariff increases versus the ability of the community to pay for services;
- Improved and sustainable service delivery

In addition to the above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars 78 has been taken into consideration in the planning and prioritisation process.

## 1.9 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and co-operative governance. Addressing the inequalities of South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process.

Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the municipality, issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP of the municipality. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the municipality strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the municipality's response to these requirements.

The national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies of importance include amongst others:

- Green Paper on National Strategic Planning of 2009;
- Government Programme of Action;
- Development Facilitation Act of 1995;
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (GGDS);
- National and Provincial spatial development perspectives;
- Relevant sector plans such as transportation, legislation and policy;
- National Key Performance Indicators (NKPIs);
- Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative (ASGISA);
- National 2014 Vision;
- National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) and
- The National Priority Outcomes.

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP. The following table highlights the IDP's five strategic objectives for the 2018/19 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget:

**Table 19 IDP Strategic Objectives**

<b>2018/19 MTREF</b>	
1.	Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast
2.	Pursuing economic growth and the facilitation of job opportunities
3.	Promoting the social wellbeing of the community
4.	Providing essential bulk services to the district
5.	Ensuring good governance and financial viability

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important for the municipality to align its budget priorities with that of national and provincial government. All spheres of government place a high priority on infrastructure development, economic development and job creation, efficient service delivery, poverty alleviation and building sound institutional arrangements.

Local priorities were identified as part of the IDP review process which is directly aligned to that of the national and provincial priorities. The key performance areas can be summarised as follows against the five strategic objectives:

1. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast:
  - Implement an integrated environmental programme;
  - Implement the air quality management plan;
  - Carrying forward the disaster management plan; and
  - Climate change strategy to be developed.
2. Pursuing economic growth and the facilitation of job opportunities:
  - Review of spatial development framework providing a framework;
  - Implementation of the regional economic development strategy;
  - Technical and capacity support to B-Municipalities;
  - Revision and updating in collaboration with economic development partners; and
  - Support regional investment promotion.
3. Promoting the social wellbeing of the community:
4. Providing essential bulk services to the district:
  - Use and update the master plan for bulk water system.
5. Ensuring good governance and financial viability:
  - Strategic human resource and building of human capital (internally);
  - Corporate training and development in the district;
  - Employee wellness and assistance programme; and
  - Each post is linked to a full job description.

In line with the MSA, the IDP constitutes a single, inclusive strategic plan for the municipality. The five-year programme responds to the development challenges and opportunities faced by the municipality by identifying the key performance areas to achieve the five the strategic objectives mentioned above.

Lessons learned with previous IDP revision and planning cycles as well as changing environments were taken into consideration in the compilation of the IDP, including:

- Strengthening the analysis and strategic planning processes of the municipality;
- Ensuring better coordination through a programmatic approach and attempting to focus the budgeting process through planning interventions; and
- Strengthening performance management and monitoring systems in ensuring the objectives and deliverables are achieved.

The 2018/19 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the IDP revision process and the following tables provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.



[illegible]

[illegible]

**Table 22 MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)													
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand													
To ensure the environmental integrity of the district is improved	Environmental sensitive and eco-conserving policies, strategies, plans, by-laws	A		49	19	25	31	31	29	938	—	—	
To pursue economic growth and the facilitation of job opportunities	Over the next 5 years targeted business and skills development interventions	B		97	141	124	156	156	156	82	43	40	
To promote the social well-being of residents, communities and targeted	The social well-being of inhabitants in the district improves generally with	C		2 872	2 178	2 689	3 230	3 230	3 230	1 513	1 100	1 100	
To provide essential bulk services to the district	Over the next 5 years the district provides : An adequate supply of potable water	D		11 566	4 003	7 452	4 888	5 758	5 760	219	50	—	
To ensure good governance and financial viability	Over the next 5 years the district municipality achieves a clean annual audit, builds a	E		1 572	99	562	660	160	160	603	110	110	
		F		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
		G		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
		H		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
		I		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
		J		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
		K		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
		L		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
		M		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
		N		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
		O		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
		P		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Allocations to other priorities				3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Total Capital Expenditure				1	16 155	6 440	10 852	8 965	9 335	9 335	3 355	1 303	1 250

## 1.10 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, the municipality has developed and implemented a performance management system of which system is constantly refined as the integrated planning process unfolds. The Municipality target, monitors, assesses and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employee's performance.

At any given time within government, information from multiple years is being considered; plans and budgets for next year; implementation for the current year; and reporting on last year's performance. Although performance information is reported publicly during the last stage, the performance information process begins when policies are being developed, and continues through each of the planning, budgeting, implementation and reporting stages. The planning, budgeting and reporting cycle can be graphically illustrated as follows:



**Figure 4 Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle**

The performance of the municipality relates directly to the extent to which it has achieved success in realising its goals and objectives, complied with legislative requirements and meeting stakeholder expectations. The municipality therefore has adopted one integrated performance management system which encompasses:

- Planning (setting goals, objectives, targets and benchmarks);
- Monitoring (regular monitoring and checking on the progress against plan);
- Measurement (indicators of success);
- Review (identifying areas requiring change and improvement);
- Reporting (what information, to whom, from whom, how often and for what purpose); and
- Improvement (making changes where necessary).

The performance information concepts used by the municipality in its integrated performance management system are aligned to the ***Framework of Managing Programme Performance Information*** issued by the National Treasury:

The following table provides the main measurable performance objectives the municipality undertakes to achieve this financial year.



**Table 23 MBRR Table SA7 – Measurable performance objectives.**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL										
Function 1 - Community and Social Services										
Sub-function 1 - Population Development										
Draft the annual consolidated operational plan for social development interventions in the district for 2019/20 and submit to MAYCO by 31 January 2019	Consolidated operational plan for social development interventions in the district drafted and	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Function 2 - Executive and Council										
Sub-function 2 -Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive										
Initiate the meeting of the district coordinating forum (Technical) during the 2018/19 financial year	Number of meetings initiated	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Function 3 - Finance and Administration										
Sub-function 3 - Human Resources										
Number of people from employment equity target groups to be appointed by 30 June 2019 in the three highest levels of management in compliance with the municipality's approved	Number of people appointed in the three highest levels of management	n/a	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
Five percentage of the municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan by 30 June 2019 ((Actual amount spent on training/total personnel budget)x100)	% of the municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan	n/a	1%	1.18%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%
Limit the vacancy rate to less than 15% of budgeted posts by 30 June 2019 ((Number of budgeted posts filled/Number of budgeted posts on the organogram)x100)	% Vacancy rate	n/a	14%	9%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%
Review and update the organisational structure and submit to Council by 31 October 2018	Reviewed organisational structure submitted to Council by 31 October	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sub-function 4 - Risk Management										
Review the risk management policy strategy with the implementation plan and submit to the risk committee by 31 May 2019	Reviewed risk management policy strategy with implementation plan	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Compile the risk based audit plan for 2019/20 and submit to the Audit Committee for consideration by 30 June 2019	RBAP submitted to Audit Committee	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Submit progress reports on the implementation of the RBAP for 2018/19 to the Audit Committee during the 2018/19 financial year	Number of progress reports submitted	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Perform quarterly risk assessments per the risk Implementation Plan and submit report with amendments to the risk committee during the 2018/19 financial year	Number of risk assessments performed and report submitted to the risk committee	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Function 4 - Internal Audit										
Sub-function 1 - Governance Function										
Co-ordinate the functioning of the audit committee during the 2018/19 financial year	Number of meetings coordinated	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Function 5 - Other										
Sub-function 1 - Tourism										
Carry out 24 tourism promotional activities by 30 June 2019	Number of activities carried out	n/a	58	56	32	32	32	24	24	24
Assist 12 Tourism BEE entrepreneurs with starting and growing businesses e.g. research, business plans and skills development by 30	Number of Tourism BEE entrepreneurs assisted	n/a	13	15	12	12	12	12	12	12



Table 23 MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives. (Continued)

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Function 6 - Planning and Development										
Sub-function 1 - Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)										
Host 8 sessions to promote skills development and support the Tourism SMME business sector by 30 June 2019	Number of sessions hosted	8	11	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Review the District Economic Development Strategy and submit to Council by 31 March 2019	District Economic Development Strategy reviewed and submitted to Council by 31 March	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Vote 2 - FINANCE										
Function 1 - Finance and Administration										
Sub-function 1 - Administrative and Corporate Support										
The percentage of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects by 30 June 2019 ((Actual (including commitments) amount spent on projects /Total amount budgeted for	% of capital budget spent	101.0%	96.13%	95.99%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
Sub-function 2 - Finance										
Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet it's service debt obligations as at 30 June 2019 ((Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional	% of debt coverage	37.15%	23.34%	21.04%	45%	45%	45%	45%	45%	45%
Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2019 ((Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)X100)	% of outstanding service debtors	3.98%	4.70%	3.48%	5%	5%	5%	3.8%	3.8%	3.8%
Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2019 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	8	6	8.63	3	3	3	8.7	8.7	8.7
Vote 3 - ADMINISTRATION										
Function 1 - Planning and Development										
Sub-function 1 - Economic Development/Planning										
Create full time equivalent (FTE's) through expenditure with the EPWP job creation by 30 June 2019	Number of full time equivalent (FTE's) created by 30 June 2019	75	57.3	59.64	30	30	30	30	30	30
Function 2 - Environmental Protection										
Sub-function 1 - Pollution Control										
Take quarterly samples of bacterial levels of potable water in towns, farms and communities within in the district during the 2018/19 financial	Number of samples taken and monitored	1027	1010	1052	800	800	800	900	900	900
Review a Climate Change Plan and submit to Council for approval by the end of May 2019	Plan submitted to Council for approval by the end of May 2019	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Review the Coastal Management Plan and submit to Council for approval by the end of May 2019	Plan submitted to Council for approval by the end of May 2019	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Review the Air Quality Management Plan and submit to Council for approval by the end of May 2019	Reviewed Air Quality Management Plan submitted to Council for approval by the end of	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Take quarterly samples regarding bacterial levels in final sewerage effluent during the 2018/19 financial year	Number of samples taken and monitored	275	277	276	210	210	210	250	250	250
Function 3 - Health										
Sub-function 1 - Health Services										
Take quarterly samples in terms of Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act during the 2018/19 financial year	Number of samples taken and monitored	1119	1751	1676	1080	1080	1080	900	900	900
Function 4 - Finance and Administration										
Sub-function 1 - Administrative and Corporate Support										
Compile and submit the draft Annual Report for 2017/18 to Council by the end January 2019	Compile and submit the draft Annual Report by the end of January 2019	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Function 5 - Community and Social Services										
Sub-function 1 - Disaster Management										
Review and submit the Disaster Management Plan to Council by the end of May 2019	Disaster Management Framework reviewed and submitted	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

**Table 23 MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives. (Continued)**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL										
Function 1 - Planning and Development										
Sub-function 1 - Economic Development/Planning										
Create temporary job opportunities with man days paid through projects by 30 June 2019	Number of man days paid	7763	7016	5896	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200
Function 2 - Water Management										
Sub-function 1 - Water Distribution										
Limit average % water loss for last 12 months to less than 5% ((Number of Kiloiliters Water Purified - Number of Kiloiliters Water Sold) / Number of Kiloiliters Water Purified _ 100)	% average water loss for last 12 months ((Number of Kiloiliters Water Purified - Number of Kiloiliters Water Sold) / Number of Kiloiliters Water Purified	n/a	8.18%	2.68%	10%	10%	10%	5%	5%	5%
Sub-function 2 - Water Treatment										
Comply 100% with water quality parameters as per SANS 241 physical and micro parameters for West Coast Bulk Water Supply during the 2018/19 financial year	% compliance with the water quality parameters	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Function 3 - Planning and Development										
Sub-function 1 - Development Facilitation										
Update the SDF and submit to council by 31 March 2019	Updated SDF submitted to Council by 31 March 2019	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Vote 5 - AGENCIES										
Function 1 - Road Transport										
Sub-function 1 - Roads										
95% of the provincial roads conditional grant budget allocation spent by 30 June 2019 ((Total expenditure divided by the total approved budget) x 100)	% of the budget spent	99.57%	94.84%	100.57%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
Grade 16 000 kilometers of road by 30 June 2019	Number of kilometers graded	n/a	18084.96	18294.63	16000.00	16000.00	16000.00	16000.00	16000.00	16000.00
Re-gravel 38.84 kilometers of roads by 30 June 2019	Number of kilometers of road re-graveled	n/a	75.25	34.60	26.88	26.88	26.88	38.84	38.84	38.84
Upgrade 9.28 kilometers of roads from gravel to bitumen surface by 30 June 2019	Number of kilometers of road upgraded from gravel to bitumen	n/a	9.79	8.29	6.45	6.45	6.45	9.28	9.28	9.28
Reseal 25.24 kilometers of surfaced roads by 30 June 2019	Number of kilometers of road resealed	n/a	52.04	25.40	27.24	27.24	27.24	25.24	25.24	25.24

The following table sets out the municipalities main performance objectives and benchmarks for the 2018/19 MTREF.

**Table 24 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks											
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>											
Credit Rating		A-	A-	A-	A-	A-	A-	A-			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid / Operating Expenditure	8.2%	6.8%	7.1%	5.0%	4.9%	4.3%	4.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	9.7%	8.3%	8.3%	6.7%	6.5%	9.2%	9.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	4.1	5.8	6.2	2.8	2.8	17.2	17.2	11.5	14.1	12.4
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	4.1	5.8	6.2	2.8	2.8	17.2	17.2	11.5	14.1	12.4
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	3.8	5.4	5.3	2.7	2.7	16.2	16.2	10.9	13.1	11.5
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	101.6%	100.0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	101.6%	100.0%	100.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	9.8%	8.6%	14.5%	4.7%	4.5%	7.9%	7.9%	7.8%	8.9%	9.3%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		14.4%	7.5%	6.4%	27.7%	27.7%	2.9%	2.9%	6.1%	4.4%	5.5%
		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kL)		2 115	605							
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	0	0	0	5379750	5379750	5379750	5379750	1547500	1624875	1706119
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated		0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	40.4%	38.7%	43.1%	47.4%	46.0%	43.8%	43.8%	50.1%	51.3%	52.0%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	42.2%	40.5%	44.6%	49.1%	47.7%	45.4%		51.9%	53.2%	53.9%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	17.1%	23.2%	16.4%	3.0%	2.9%	2.8%		2.9%	2.8%	2.8%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	7.0%	6.0%	5.9%	6.3%	6.1%	5.8%	5.8%	2.2%	2.1%	2.0%
<b><u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u></b>											
i Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	7.7	7.9	11.8	11.4	11.4	11.4	15.1	14.4	15.1	16.0
ii O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	15.0%	11.6%	28.2%	3.8%	4.1%	7.9%	7.9%	8.0%	12.5%	14.3%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	9.0	9.0	9.8	8.6	8.2	9.7	9.7	9.1	8.7	8.2

### 1.10.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks

#### 1.10.1.1 Borrowing Management

Capital expenditure in local government can be funded by capital grants, own-source revenue and long term borrowing. The ability of a municipality to raise long term borrowing is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position.

#### 1.10.1.2 Liquidity

- For the 2018/19 MTREF the current ratio is 11.5
- *The liquidity ratio* is a measure of the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to extinguish or retire its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1. Anything below 1 indicates a shortage in cash to meet creditor obligations.

#### 1.10.1.3 Revenue Management

- As part of the financial sustainability strategy, an aggressive revenue management framework has been implemented to increase cash inflow. The intention of the strategy is to streamline the revenue value chain by ensuring accurate billing, customer service, and credit control and debt collection.

#### 1.10.1.4 Creditors Management

- The municipality has managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated 30 days of invoice. This has had a favorable impact on suppliers' perceptions of risk of doing business with the municipality.

#### 1.10.1.5 Other Indicators

- The water distribution losses have been 2.68 per cent in 2016/17. It is planned to further reduce distribution losses in 2017/18 and 2018/19.
- Employee costs as a percentage of operating revenue continues to be stable over the MTREF.

### 1.10.2 Providing clean water

The municipality provides bulk water services to Local Municipalities per a service level agreement as well as to 876 farmers. The Municipality's bulk water needs are provided by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry in the form of raw water.

The Department of Water Affairs conducts a bi-annual performance rating of water treatment works within this district, presenting a Blue Drop award for water treatment works that meet certain criteria of excellence.



## **1.11 Overview of budget related-policies**

The municipality's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

### **1.11.1 Review of credit control and debt collection procedures/policies**

The credit and debt collection Policy will be reviewed annually. While the adopted policy is credible, sustainable, manageable and informed by affordability and value for money there has been a need to review certain components to achieve a higher collection rate.

The 2018/19 MTREF has been prepared on the basis of achieving an average debtors' collection rate of 97 per cent on current billings.

### **1.11.2 Asset Management Policy**

A proxy for asset consumption can be considered the level of depreciation each asset incurs on an annual basis. Preserving the investment in new infrastructure needs to be considered a significant strategy in ensuring the future sustainability of infrastructure and the municipality's revenue base. Within the framework, the need for new assets was considered a priority and hence the capital programme was determined based on new asset construction.

The Asset Management Policy is therefore considered a strategic guide in ensuring a sustainable approach to new assets as well as asset renewal, repairs and maintenance. In addition the policy prescribes the accounting and administrative policies and procedures relating to property, plant and equipment (fixed assets).

### **1.11.3 Supply Chain Management Policy**

The Supply Chain Management Policy was adopted by Council in September 2005. An amended policy will be considered by Council on the 23<sup>rd</sup> of May 2018.

### **1.11.4 Cash Management and Investment Policy**

The aim of the policy is to ensure that the municipality's surplus cash and investments are adequately managed, especially the funds set aside for the cash backing of certain reserves. The policy details the minimum cash and cash equivalents required at any point in time and introduce time frames to achieve certain benchmarks.

### **1.11.5 Tariff Policies**

The municipality's tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery.

All the above policies are available on the municipality's website, as well as other budget related policies:

## 1.12 Overview of budget assumptions

### 1.12.1 External factors

Due to the below inflation increase in the equitable share allocation the municipality has declining cash inflows, which has necessitated restrained expenditure to ensure that cash outflows remain within the affordability parameters of the municipality's finances.

### 1.12.2 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF:

- National Government macro-economic targets;
- The general inflationary outlook;
- The impact of municipal cost drivers;
- The increase in prices for bulk water; and
- The increase in the cost of remuneration. Employee related costs comprise 50.07 per cent of total operating expenditure in the 2018/19 MTREF.

### 1.12.3 Credit rating outlook

**Table 25 Credit rating outlook**

Security class	Currency	Rating	Annual rating 2017/18	Previous Rating
Short term	Rand	A1	Des 2017	A1
Long-term	Rand	A	Des 2017	A
Outlook	Rand	Stable	Des 2017	Stable

### 1.12.4 Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds

The MFMA specifies that borrowing can only be utilised to fund capital or refinancing of borrowing in certain conditions.

### 1.12.5 Collection rate for revenue services

The base assumption is that tariff and rating increases will increase at a rate slightly higher than CPI over the long term. It is also assumed that current economic conditions, and relatively controlled inflationary conditions, will continue for the forecasted term.



The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage (97 per cent) of annual billings. Cash flow is assumed to be 100 per cent of billing.

### 1.12.6 Salary increases

The assumption is that for the three years an across the board increase of 7 per cent is allowed.

### 1.12.7 Impact of national, provincial and local policies

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focussed service delivery and in this regard various measures were implemented to align IDPs, provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions. In this regard, the following national priorities form the basis of all integration initiatives:

- Creating jobs;
- Enhancing education and skill development;
- Improving Health services;
- Firefighting services; and
- Fighting corruption.

To achieve these priorities integration mechanisms are in place to ensure integrated planning and execution of various development programs. The focus will be to strengthen the link between policy priorities and expenditure thereby ensuring the achievement of the national, provincial and local objectives.

### 1.12.8 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes

It is estimated that a spending rate of at least 100 per cent is achieved on operating expenditure and 100 per cent on the capital programme for the 2018/19 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget.

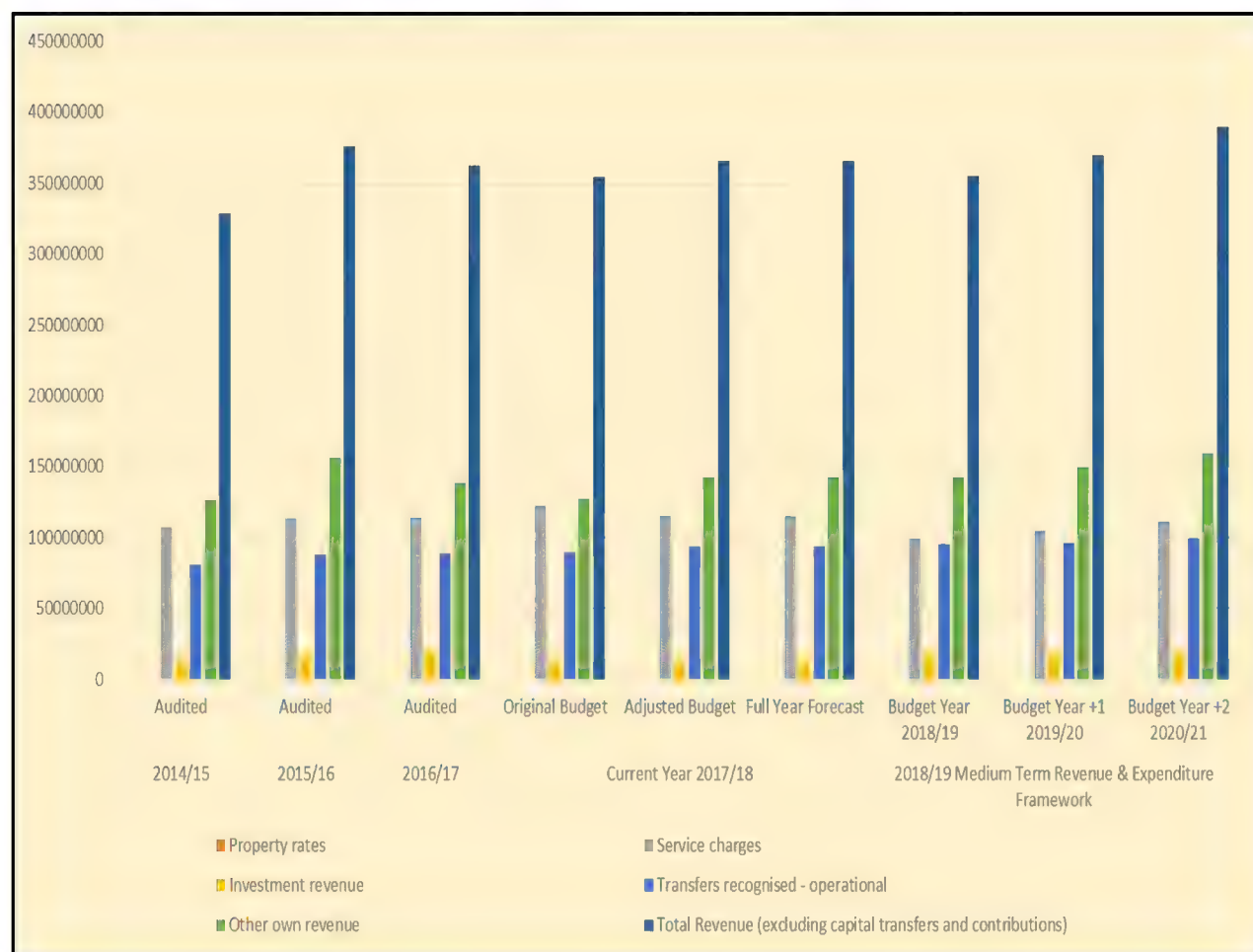
## 1.13 Overview of budget funding

### 1.13.1 Medium-term outlook: operating revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term:

**Table 26 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term**

DC1 West Coast - Table A1 Budget Summary										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousands</b>										
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	107 439	113 875	114 321	123 020	115 689	115 689	115 689	99 089	104 859	111 740
Investment revenue	13 526	17 176	20 727	13 885	13 885	13 885	13 885	18 030	18 029	18 030
Transfers recognised - operational	80 847	88 127	88 917	90 115	93 603	93 603	93 603	92 612	93 612	96 861
Other own revenue	126 627	156 685	138 305	127 544	142 269	142 269	142 269	142 890	150 159	159 827
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>328 439</b>	<b>375 863</b>	<b>362 270</b>	<b>354 564</b>	<b>365 446</b>	<b>365 446</b>	<b>365 446</b>	<b>352 621</b>	<b>366 659</b>	<b>386 458</b>

**Figure 5 Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2018/19 MTREF**

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue. Getting tariffs right assists in the compilation of a credible and funded budget. The municipality derives most of its operational revenue from bulk water services; agency services (Roads), operating grants from organs of state and other minor charges (such as building plan fees, licenses and permits etc.)

The revenue strategy is a function of key components such as:

- Growth in the municipality and economic development;
- Revenue management and enhancement;
- Achievement of a 97 per cent annual collection rate for consumer revenue;
- National Treasury guidelines;
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges;
- Determining tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating revenue requirements.

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to the consumers and aligned to the economic forecasts.

The proposed tariff increases for the 2018/19 MTREF on the different revenue categories are:

**Table 27 Proposed tariff increases over the medium-term**

Revenue category	2018/19 proposed tariff increase	2019/20 proposed tariff increase	2020/21 proposed tariff increase	2018/19 additional revenue for each 1% tariff increase	2018/19 additional revenue owing to 2% tariff increases	2018/19 Total Budgeted revenue
	%	%	%	R'000	R'000	R'000
Water	11.84	8.5	10	991	1,982	99,089
<b>Total</b>				<b>991</b>	<b>1,982</b>	<b>99,240</b>

Services charges relating to bulk water constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the municipality totaling R99.0 million for the 2018/19 financial year and increases to R111.7 million by 2020/21.

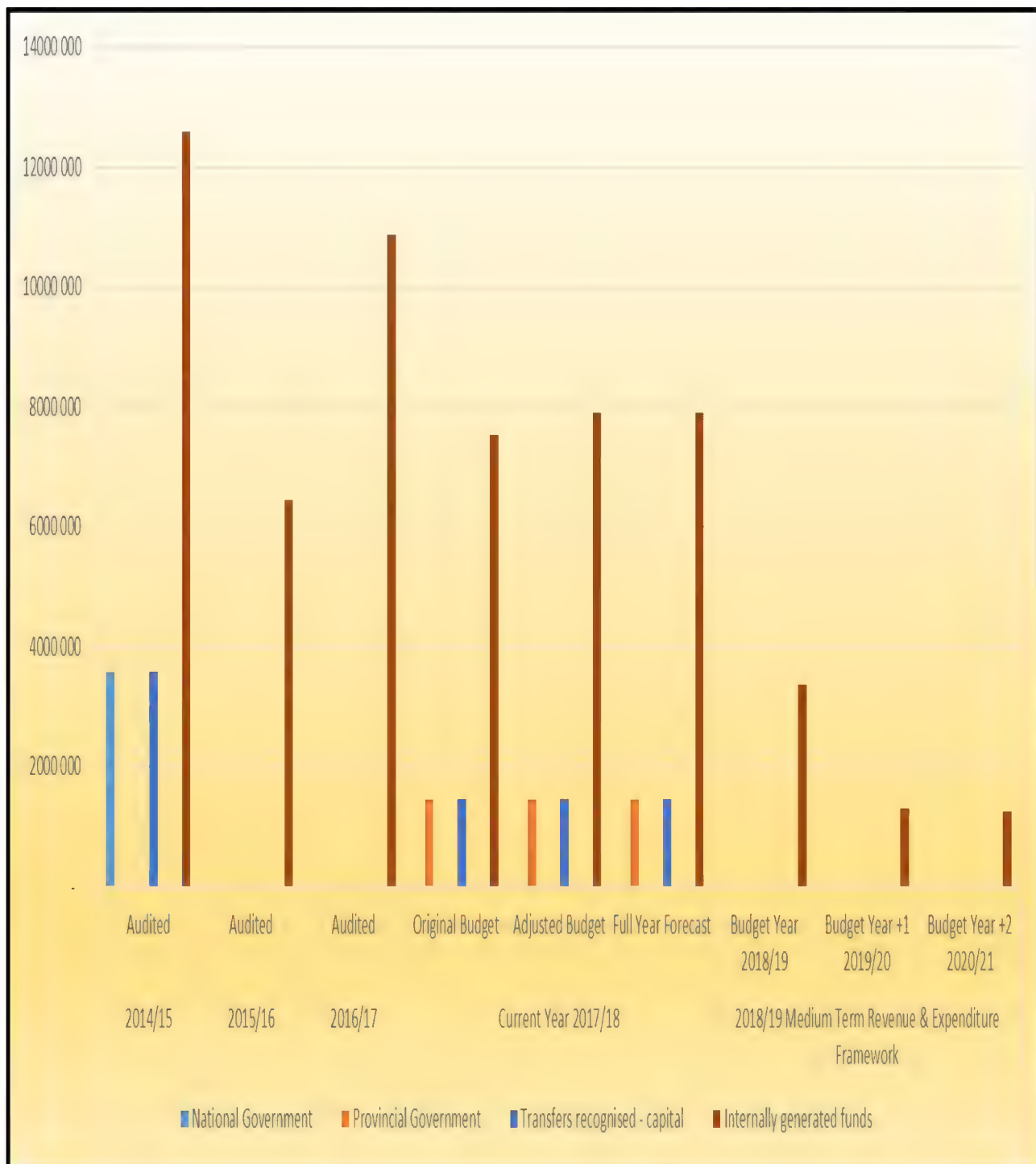
Operational grants and subsidies amount to R92.6 million, R93.6 million and R96.8 million for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF, or 26.17, 25.12 and 24.48 per cent of operating revenue.

Investment revenue contributes marginally to the revenue base with a budget allocation of R18.0 million for the respective three financial years of the 2018/19 MTREF. It should be noted that all cash are classified under cash and cash equivalents as per GRAP 24.

**Table 28 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF**

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>										
<b>Funded by:</b>											
National Government		3 571	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government		-	-	-	1 450	1 450	1 450	1 450	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	3 571	-	-	1 450	1 450	1 450	1 450	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		12 584	6 440	10 852	7 515	7 885	7 885	7 885	3 355	1 303	1 250
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>16 155</b>	<b>6 440</b>	<b>10 852</b>	<b>8 965</b>	<b>9 335</b>	<b>9 335</b>	<b>9 335</b>	<b>3 355</b>	<b>1 303</b>	<b>1 250</b>

The above table is graphically represented as follows for the 2018/19 financial year.



**Figure 6 Sources of capital revenue for the 2018/19 financial year**

Capital will be financed from internally generated funds.

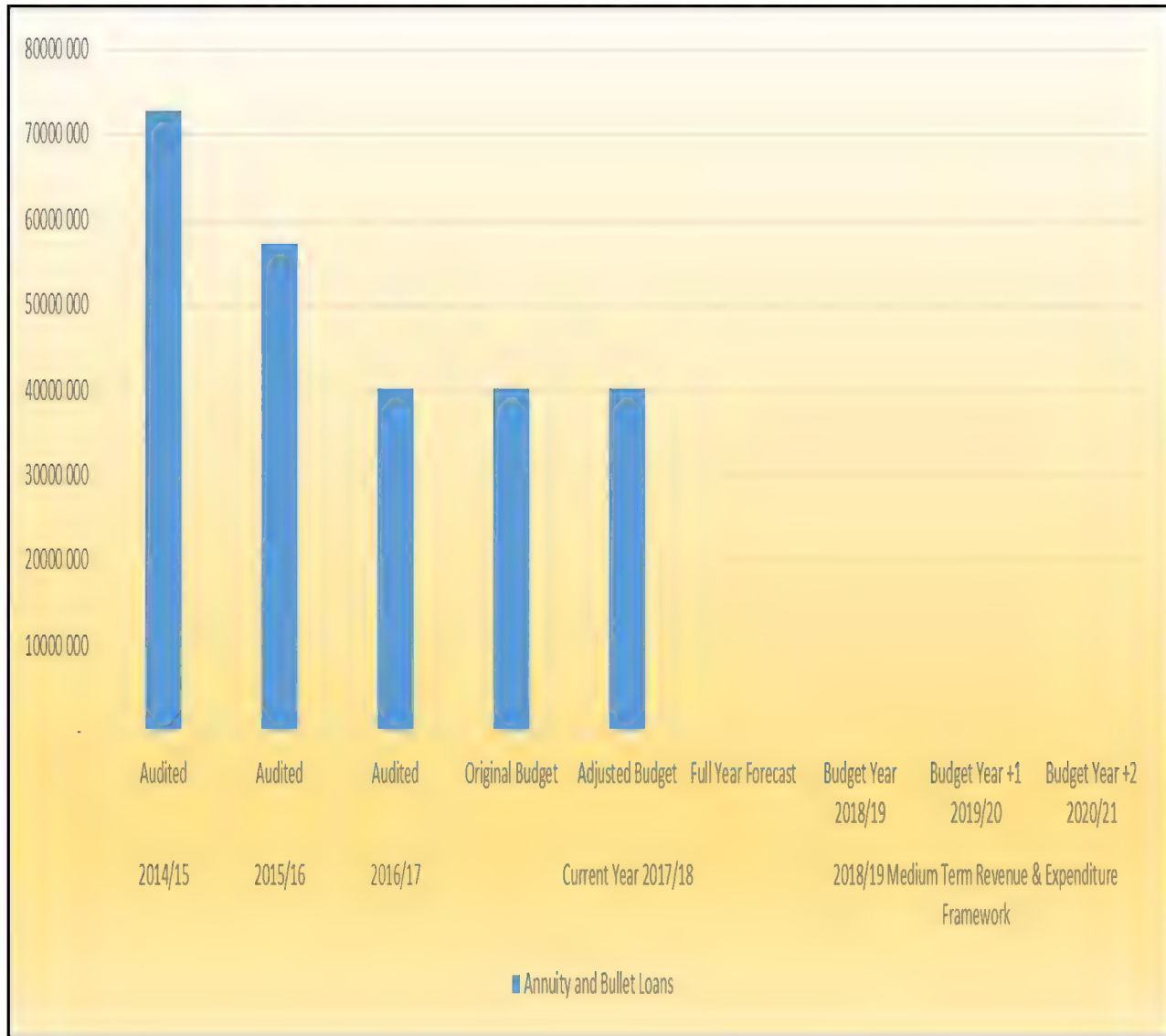
The following table is a detailed analysis of the municipality's borrowing liability.

**Table 29 MBRR Table SA 17 - Detail of borrowings**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing										
Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Annuity and Bullet Loans		72 738	57 245	40 243	40 242	40 242	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity )		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	72 738	57 245	40 243	40 242	40 242	-	-	-	-
Entities										
Annuity and Bullet Loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity )		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	1	72 738	57 245	40 243	40 242	40 242	-	-	-	-
Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity )		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity )		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



The following graph illustrates the decrease in outstanding borrowing for the 2014/15 to 2020/21 period.



**Figure 7 Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities)**

Due to the transfer of water services infrastructure assets and liabilities or borrowings to the respective local municipalities as at 30 June 2018 this budget does not provide for borrowings over the MTREF.



**Table 30 MBRR Table SA 18 - Capital transfers and grants receipts**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		80 010	86 138	86 658	89 875	89 875	89 875	93 010	96 005	99 690
Local Government Equitable Share		75 984	80 458	82 194	84 972	84 972	84 972	88 405	92 295	95 824
Finance Management		1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 000	1 000	1 000
Municipal Systems Improvement		934	787	143	-	-	-	-	-	-
EPWP Incentive		1 000	1 000	1 036	1 100	1 100	1 100	1 047	-	-
Rural asset management system		-	2 199	1 980	2 553	2 553	2 553	2 558	2 710	2 866
fresh water tanks		842	444	55	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		837	603	1 168	240	2 718	2 718	2 160	317	37
Finance Management Capacity Building		837	551	271	-	498	498	360	-	-
Capacity Building Health Services		-	51	129	-	264	264	-	-	-
Finance Management Support		-	-	744	240	1 280	1 280	280	280	-
Greenest Municipality Competition		-	-	25	-	75	75	-	-	-
Finance Management Spacial Development		-	-	-	-	600	600	-	-	-
Community Development Workers Support		-	-	-	-	-	-	37	37	37
Fire Services Capacity Building		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 483	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	1 386	1 091	-	1 010	1 010	-	-	-
Other		-	748	112	-	-	-	-	-	-
Working for water		-	638	979	-	1 010	1 010	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	80 847	88 127	88 917	90 115	93 603	93 603	95 170	96 322	99 727
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		3 571	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Regional Bulk Infrastructure		3 571	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	1 450	1 450	1 450	-	-	-
Fire Services Capacity Building Grant		-	-	-	1 450	1 450	1 450	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	3 571	-	-	1 450	1 450	1 450	-	-	-
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		84 418	88 127	88 917	91 565	95 053	95 053	95 170	96 322	99 727

### 1.13.2 Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves understanding for councilors and management. Some specific features include:

- Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category;
- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from 'Ratepayers and other' to be provide for as cash inflow based on actual performance. In other words the *actual collection rate* of billed revenue., and
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off), to assist with MFMA compliance assessment regarding the use of long term borrowing (debt).

**Table 31 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement**

DC1 West Coast - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Property rates		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges		107 439	113 875	114 321	123 020	115 689	115 689	115 689	100 637	104 859	111 740
Other revenue		129 173	144 420	111 869	127 486	142 212	142 255	142 255	140 542	150 125	159 792
Government - operating	1	84 418	88 624	88 917	90 115	93 603	93 559	93 559	92 612	96 322	99 727
Government - capital	1	–	–	–	1 450	1 450	1 450	1 450	2 558	–	–
Interest		13 526	17 176	20 727	13 942	13 942	13 942	13 942	18 030	18 062	18 065
Dividends		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Payments</b>											
Suppliers and employees		(265 199)	(306 038)	(294 886)	(324 339)	(332 585)	(312 252)	(312 252)	(341 230)	(361 748)	(384 684)
Finance charges		(10 454)	(8 943)	(7 276)	(8 455)	(8 455)	(8 032)	(8 032)	(165)	(173)	(182)
Transfers and Grants	1	–	–	–	(350)	(2 616)	(2 233)	(2 233)	(2 675)	(2 421)	(2 532)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>58 904</b>	<b>49 113</b>	<b>33 671</b>	<b>22 870</b>	<b>23 240</b>	<b>44 379</b>	<b>44 379</b>	<b>10 309</b>	<b>5 027</b>	<b>1 926</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		695	251	176	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Payments</b>											
Capital assets		(16 155)	(6 419)	(10 836)	(8 965)	(9 335)	(9 343)	(9 343)	(3 355)	(1 303)	(1 250)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(15 460)</b>	<b>(6 168)</b>	<b>(10 660)</b>	<b>(8 965)</b>	<b>(9 335)</b>	<b>(9 343)</b>	<b>(9 343)</b>	<b>(3 355)</b>	<b>(1 303)</b>	<b>(1 250)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Short term loans		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Payments</b>											
Repayment of borrowing		(13 516)	(14 998)	(15 492)	(9 299)	(9 299)	(17 004)	(17 004)	–	–	–
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(13 516)</b>	<b>(14 998)</b>	<b>(15 492)</b>	<b>(9 299)</b>	<b>(9 299)</b>	<b>(17 004)</b>	<b>(17 004)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>		<b>29 929</b>	<b>27 948</b>	<b>7 519</b>	<b>4 606</b>	<b>4 606</b>	<b>18 033</b>	<b>18 033</b>	<b>6 954</b>	<b>3 724</b>	<b>676</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	169 038	198 967	226 915	226 915	226 915	234 434	234 434	252 467	259 421	263 144
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	198 967	226 915	234 434	231 521	231 521	252 467	252 467	259 421	263 144	263 821

The above table shows that cash and cash equivalents of the municipality equals a positive cash balance of R259.4 million in 2014/15 to R263.8 million in 2020/21.

### 1.13.3 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

This following table meets the requirements of MFMA Circular 64 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA. The table seeks to answer three key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

- What are the predicted cash and investments that are available at the end of the budget year?
- How are those funds used?
- What is the net funds available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that was/is available. A shortfall (applications > cash and investments) is indicative of non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA requirement that the municipality's budget must be 'funded'. Non-compliance with section 18 is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded (budgeted spending is greater than funds available or to be collected).

**Table 32 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation**

DC1 West Coast - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
<b>Cash and investments available</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	198 967	226 915	234 434	231 521	231 521	252 467	252 467	259 421	263 144	263 821
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 827	(2 051)	(1 998)
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>198 967</b>	<b>226 915</b>	<b>234 434</b>	<b>231 521</b>	<b>231 521</b>	<b>252 467</b>	<b>252 467</b>	<b>264 248</b>	<b>261 094</b>	<b>261 823</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>											
Unspent conditional transfers		366	1 484	1 713	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	(3 336)	(12 824)	(30 956)	48 117	48 117	(20 213)	(20 213)	(10 398)	(19 988)	(20 046)
Other provisions		72 279	78 327	78 483	75 101	75 101	76 518	76 518	76 518	76 518	76 518
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>69 309</b>	<b>66 987</b>	<b>49 239</b>	<b>123 218</b>	<b>123 218</b>	<b>56 305</b>	<b>56 305</b>	<b>66 120</b>	<b>56 530</b>	<b>56 472</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>129 659</b>	<b>159 928</b>	<b>185 195</b>	<b>108 303</b>	<b>108 303</b>	<b>196 162</b>	<b>196 162</b>	<b>198 128</b>	<b>204 564</b>	<b>205 351</b>

From the above table it can be seen that the cash available total R198.1 million in the 2018/19 financial year and increases to R205.3 million by 2020/21. The following is a breakdown of the application of this funding:

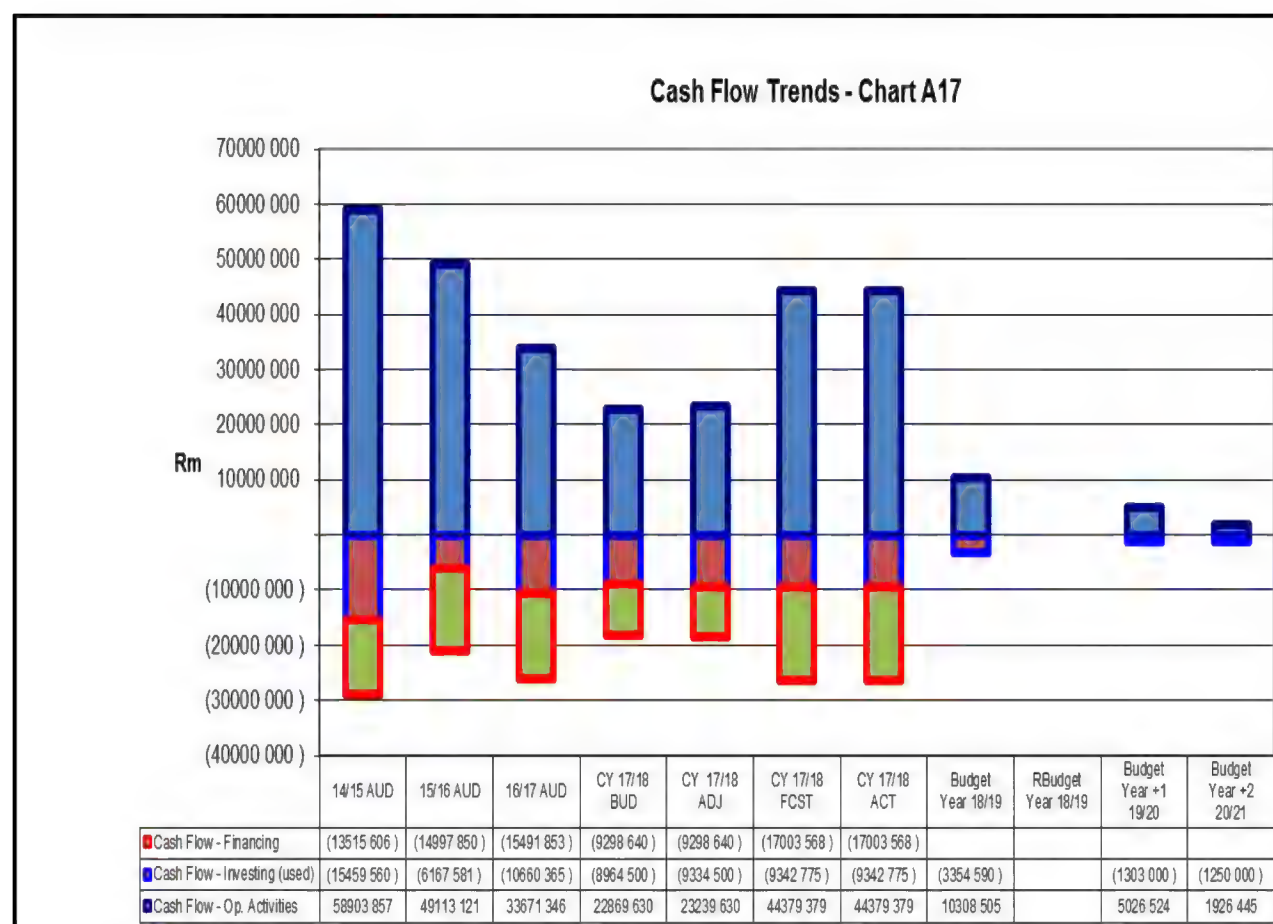
- Unspent conditional transfers (grants) are automatically assumed to be an obligation as the municipality has received government transfers in advance of meeting the conditions. Ordinarily, unless there are special circumstances, the municipality is obligated to return unspent conditional grant funds to the national revenue fund at the end of the financial year. In the past these have been allowed to 'roll-over' and be spent in the ordinary course of business, but this practice has been discontinued.



- There is no unspent borrowing from the previous financial years. In terms of the municipality's Borrowing and Investments Policy, borrowings are only drawn down once the expenditure has been incurred against the particular project. Unspent borrowing is ring-fenced and reconciled on a monthly basis to ensure no unnecessary liabilities are incurred.
- Against other provisions an amount R76.5 million has been provided for the MTREF. This liability is informed by, amongst others, the supplementary post-retirement medical liability. The actuarial valuations are done at each reporting date

It can be concluded that the municipality has a surplus against the cash backed and accumulated surpluses reconciliation. The 2018/19 MTREF has been informed by ensuring the financial plan meets the minimum requirements of the MFMA.

The following graph supplies an analysis of the activities relating cash and cash equivalent over a seven year perspective.



**Figure 8 Cash and cash equivalents activities**

#### 1.13.4 Funding compliance measurement

National Treasury requires that the municipality assess its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the

municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.

**Table 33 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement**

DC1 West Coast Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement												
Description	MFMA section	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Funding measures</b>												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	198 967	226 915	234 434	231 521	231 521	252 467	252 467	259 421	263 144	263 821
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	129 659	159 928	185 195	108 303	108 303	196 162	196 162	198 128	204 564	205 351
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	9.0	9.0	9.8	8.6	8.2	9.7	9.7	9.1	8.7	8.2
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	38 366	21 305	40 883	2 025	2 492	(219 472)	(219 472)	1 334	(3 277)	(6 377)
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	(0.0%)	(5.6%)	1.6%	(12.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(20.3%)	(0.2%)	0.6%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	101.1%	95.5%	89.5%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	99.7%	100.0%	100.0%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.3%	1.3%	1.3%	1.3%	0.8%	0.8%	0.7%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	100.0%	99.7%	99.9%	100.0%	100.0%	100.1%	100.1%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	(18.2%)	144.5%	(85.5%)	0.0%	94.7%	0.0%	70.1%	64.4%	21.8%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	19.8%	3.3%	(39.1%)	0.0%	64.1%	0.0%	64.1%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	15.9%	26.6%	18.3%	3.3%	3.3%	12.7%	12.7%	13.4%	14.9%	17.0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	37.3%	35.8%	34.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

#### 1.13.4.1 Cash/cash equivalent position

The municipality's forecast cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A 'positive' cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

The forecasted cash and cash equivalents for the 2018/19 MTREF shows R259.4 million, R263.1 million and R263.8 million for each respective financial year.

#### 1.13.4.2 Cash less application of funds

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves/surpluses is contained in Table 16, on page 30. The reconciliation is intended to be a relatively simple methodology for understanding the budgeted amount of cash and investments available with any planned or required applications to be made. This has been extensively discussed above.

#### *1.13.4.3 Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents*

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash in-flow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of the municipality to meet monthly payments as and when they fall due. Notably, the ratio is steady.

#### *1.13.4.4 Surplus/deficit*

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year. For the 2018/19 MTREF the indicative outcome is a surplus of R1.3 million.

It needs to be noted that a surplus does not necessarily mean that the budget is funded from a cash flow perspective and the first two measures in the table are therefore critical.

#### *1.13.4.5 Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue*

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are 'collected'. This measure is intended to analyze the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the budget assumptions contained in the budget. It can be seen that the outcome is at 100 per cent for each of the respective financial years. Given that the assumed collection rate was based on a 97 per cent performance target, the cash flow statement has been conservatively determined. Should performance with the mid-year review and adjustments, be positive in relation to actual collections of billed revenue, the adjustments budget will be amended accordingly.

#### *1.13.4.6 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue*

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment has to be increased to offset under-collection of billed revenues. Considering the municipality is a bulk water supplier to local municipalities this ratio is 0.8%.

#### *1.13.4.7 Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure*

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position. The municipality aims to keep this as low as possible through strict compliance with the legislative requirement that debtors be paid within 30 days.

#### *1.13.4.8 Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)*

The purpose of this measurement is to determine the proportion of a municipality's 'own-funded' capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers/grants and contributions) has been excluded. It can be seen that borrowing equates to 0 per cent of own funded capital.



*1.13.4.9 Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available*

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage less than 100 per cent could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act (DORA) have been budgeted for. The municipality has budgeted for all transfers.

*1.13.4.10 Consumer debtors change (Current and Non-current)*

The purpose of these measures is to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. There are 2 measures shown for this factor; the change in current debtors and the change in long term receivables, both from the Budgeted Financial Position.

*1.13.4.11 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level to PPE*

This measure for 2018/19 is 13.4% and increases to 17.0% in 2020/21. Details of the municipality's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance are contained in Table 49 MBRR SA34c on page 79.

## 1.14 Expenditure on grants and reconciliations of unspent funds

**Table 34 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programs**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		80 010	86 138	86 658	89 875	89 875	89 875	93 010	96 005	99 690
Local Government Equitable Share		75 984	80 458	82 194	84 972	84 972	84 972	88 405	92 295	95 824
Finance Management		1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 000	1 000	1 000
Municipal Systems Improvement		934	787	143	—	—	—	—	—	—
EPWP Incentive		1 000	1 000	1 036	1 100	1 100	1 100	1 047	—	—
Rural asset management system		—	2 199	1 980	2 553	2 553	2 553	2 558	2 710	2 866
fresh water tanks		842	444	55	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Provincial Government:		837	603	1 168	240	2 718	2 718	2 160	317	37
Finance Management Capacity Building		837	551	271	—	498	498	360	—	—
Capacity Building Health Services		—	51	129	—	264	264	—	—	—
Finance Management Support		—	—	744	240	1 280	1 280	280	280	—
Greenest Municipality Competition		—	—	25	—	75	75	—	—	—
Community Development Workers Support		—	—	—	—	—	—	37	37	37
Finance Management Spacial Development		—	—	—	—	600	600	—	—	—
Fire Services Capacity Building		—	—	—	—	—	—	1 483	—	—
District Municipality:		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
[insert description]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other grant providers:		—	1 386	1 091	—	1 010	1 010	—	—	—
Other		—	748	112	—	—	—	—	—	—
Working for water		—	638	979	—	1 010	1 010	—	—	—
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants		80 847	88 127	88 917	90 115	93 603	93 603	95 170	96 322	99 727
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		3 571	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Regional Bulk Infrastructure		3 571	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Provincial Government:		—	—	—	1 450	1 450	1 450	—	—	—
Fire Services Capacity Building Grant		—	—	—	1 450	1 450	1 450	—	—	—
District Municipality:		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
[insert description]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other grant providers:		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		3 571	—	—	1 450	1 450	1 450	—	—	—
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		84 418	88 127	88 917	91 565	95 053	95 053	95 170	96 322	99 727

**Table 35 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		80 010	86 138	86 658	89 875	89 875	89 875	93 010	96 005	99 690
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>80 010</b>	<b>86 138</b>	<b>86 658</b>	<b>89 875</b>	<b>89 875</b>	<b>89 875</b>	<b>93 010</b>	<b>96 005</b>	<b>99 690</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		837	603	1 168	240	2 718	2 718	2 160	317	37
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>837</b>	<b>603</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>2 718</b>	<b>2 718</b>	<b>2 160</b>	<b>317</b>	<b>37</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	1 386	1 091	-	1 010	1 010	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>1 386</b>	<b>1 091</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 010</b>	<b>1 010</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>		<b>80 847</b>	<b>88 127</b>	<b>88 917</b>	<b>90 115</b>	<b>93 603</b>	<b>93 603</b>	<b>95 170</b>	<b>96 322</b>	<b>99 727</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		3 571	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>3 571</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	1 450	1 450	1 450	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>		<b>3 571</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>		<b>84 418</b>	<b>88 127</b>	<b>88 917</b>	<b>91 565</b>	<b>95 053</b>	<b>95 053</b>	<b>95 170</b>	<b>96 322</b>	<b>99 727</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

## 1.15 Councillor and employee benefits

**Table 36 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits										
Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages	1	4 783	4 431	4 409	4 671	4 671	4 437	4 811	5 124	5 444
Pension and UIF Contributions		241	274	224	228	228	217	254	270	287
Medical Aid Contributions		114	113	107	107	107	102	133	141	150
Motor Vehicle Allowance		482	488	611	726	726	690	733	780	829
Cellphone Allowance		218	243	283	271	271	257	475	506	538
Housing Allowances		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances		45	604	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>		<b>5 883</b>	<b>6 153</b>	<b>5 633</b>	<b>6 003</b>	<b>6 003</b>	<b>5 703</b>	<b>6 405</b>	<b>6 822</b>	<b>7 248</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4		<b>4.6%</b>	<b>(8.4%)</b>	<b>6.6%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(5.0%)</b>	<b>12.3%</b>	<b>6.5%</b>	<b>6.3%</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	4 332	4 650	4 775	5 336	5 336	5 069	4 582	4 880	5 185
Pension and UIF Contributions		340	417	349	415	415	395	179	190	202
Medical Aid Contributions		117	127	137	145	145	138	88	94	100
Overtime		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus		246	263	160	320	320	304	446	472	501
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	462	462	612	497	497	472	414	441	468
Cellphone Allowance	3	81	64	81	81	81	77	86	92	98
Housing Allowances	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	3	73	2	253	0	0	0	0	0	0
Payments in lieu of leave		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	–	–	–	1 860	1 860	1 767	1 280	885	885
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>		<b>5 650</b>	<b>5 985</b>	<b>6 368</b>	<b>8 654</b>	<b>8 654</b>	<b>8 222</b>	<b>7 076</b>	<b>7 055</b>	<b>7 439</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4		<b>5.9%</b>	<b>6.4%</b>	<b>35.9%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(5.0%)</b>	<b>(13.9%)</b>	<b>(0.3%)</b>	<b>5.4%</b>
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		74 535	79 234	84 289	95 134	96 244	91 888	100 182	107 463	115 677
Pension and UIF Contributions		13 209	13 860	15 267	17 320	17 163	16 305	18 624	20 020	21 486
Medical Aid Contributions		4 163	5 407	6 557	8 021	7 889	7 495	7 997	8 517	8 980
Overtime		6 011	7 222	8 774	10 264	9 670	9 491	12 169	13 753	14 565
Performance Bonus		2 182	2 323	6 908	7 775	7 613	7 232	8 263	8 979	9 637
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	6 659	6 692	6 617	7 323	3 833	6 921	4 318	4 667	5 033
Cellphone Allowance	3	849	838	785	608	659	626	689	689	689
Housing Allowances	3	480	1 252	1 245	1 442	1 442	1 369	1 495	1 592	1 699
Other benefits and allowances	3	6 253	11 547	9 989	3 851	7 373	3 340	7 943	8 185	8 607
Payments in lieu of leave		–	–	835	1 565	1 565	1 487	1 565	1 465	1 341
Long service awards		1 241	1 349	1 364	1 416	1 416	1 345	2 122	1 909	1 900
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	11 403	10 324	6 986	4 699	4 699	4 464	4 308	3 890	3 918
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>		<b>126 985</b>	<b>140 048</b>	<b>149 615</b>	<b>159 417</b>	<b>159 565</b>	<b>151 963</b>	<b>169 674</b>	<b>181 127</b>	<b>193 530</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4		<b>10.3%</b>	<b>6.8%</b>	<b>6.6%</b>	<b>0.1%</b>	<b>(4.8%)</b>	<b>11.7%</b>	<b>6.8%</b>	<b>6.8%</b>
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>		<b>138 518</b>	<b>152 186</b>	<b>161 616</b>	<b>174 074</b>	<b>174 222</b>	<b>165 888</b>	<b>183 155</b>	<b>195 004</b>	<b>208 217</b>

<b>DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances &amp; benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)</b>								
<b>Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances &amp; Benefits 1.</b>	<b>Ref</b>	<b>No.</b>	<b>Salary</b>	<b>Contributions</b>	<b>Allowances</b>	<b>Performance Bonuses</b>	<b>In-kind benefits</b>	<b>Total Package</b>
Rand per annum				1.				2.
<b>Councillors</b>	3							
Speaker	4		505 293	137 918	111 710			754 921
Chief Whip			257 976	85 124	63 532			406 632
Executive Mayor			824 460	46 965	60 350			931 775
Deputy Executive Mayor			538 974	-	215 945			754 919
Executive Committee			1 225 311	-	242 105			1 467 416
Total for all other councillors			1 459 365	116 310	514 143			2 089 818
<b>Total Councillors</b>	8	-	<b>4 811 379</b>	<b>386 317</b>	<b>1 207 785</b>			<b>6 405 481</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)			1 218 070	39 846	149 999	117 326		1 525 241
Chief Finance Officer			1 261 227	1 910	50 357	109 459		1 422 953
Director : Corporate and Community Services			991 884	171 611	149 997	109 458		1 422 950
Director : Technical Services			1 110 862	54 296	149 999	109 459		1 424 616
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
List of each official with packages >= senior manager								
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
<b>Total Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	8,10	-	<b>4 582 043</b>	<b>267 663</b>	<b>500 352</b>	<b>445 702</b>		<b>5 795 760</b>
<b>A Heading for Each Entity</b>	6,7							
List each member of board by designation								
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
			-	-	-	-		-
<b>Total for municipal entities</b>	8,10	-	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>-</b>
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	-	<b>9 393 422</b>	<b>653 980</b>	<b>1 708 137</b>	<b>445 702</b>		<b>12 201 241</b>



**Table 38 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers											
Summary of Personnel Numbers		Ref	2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			Budget Year 2018/19		
Number		1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>											
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)			24	10	14	24	10	14	25	10	15
Board Members of municipal entities		4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Municipal employees</b>		5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers		3	4	4	–	4	4	–	4	4	–
Other Managers		7	18	18	–	18	18	–	17	17	–
Professionals			185	183	176	185	183	176	262	179	83
Finance			22	22	5	22	22	5	26	24	2
Spatial/town planning			1	1	–	1	1	–	1	1	–
Information Technology			2	2	–	2	2	–	2	2	–
Roads			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other			160	158	171	160	158	171	233	152	81
Technicians			331	308	23	331	308	23	337	286	51
Finance			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Spatial/town planning			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information Technology			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Roads			225	204	21	225	204	21	243	198	45
Electricity			–	–	–	–	–	–	94	88	6
Water			106	104	2	106	104	2	–	–	–
Sanitation			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service and sales workers			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Craft and related trades			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Plant and Machine Operators			28	27	1	28	27	1	27	27	–
Elementary Occupations			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>		9	<b>590</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>214</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>214</b>	<b>672</b>	<b>523</b>	<b>149</b>
<b>% increase</b>						–	–	–	13.9%	(4.9%)	(30.4%)
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>		6, 10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance personnel headcount		8, 10	<b>28</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>2</b>
Human Resources personnel headcount		8, 10	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>–</b>



## Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

**Table 39 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand																
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - electricity revenue		60	70	61	53	49	41	50	42	39	52	52	52	620	858	858
Service charges - water revenue		9 112	9 358	8 352	8 444	7 894	8 556	8 482	8 423	7 405	7 472	7 415	7 415	98 327	103 860	110 740
Service charges - sanitation revenue		7	6	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	83	82	82
Service charges - refuse revenue		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	60	60	60
Service charges - other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rental of facilities and equipment		213	214	247	224	214	129	295	220	240	226	226	226	2 674	2 764	2 864
Interest earned - external investments		310	60	462	286	230	1 484	2 101	187	188	3 592	208	8 923	18 030	18 029	18 030
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		1	2	5	2	2	2	2	2	5	3	3	3	33	33	35
Dividends received		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits		0	—	—	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	1	1	1
Licences and permits		10	16	15	34	40	12	14	40	96	11	11	11	310	311	312
Agency services		9 242	7 932	10 755	13 570	15 285	11 882	11 021	15 860	15 860	(398)	—	13 650	124 660	131 110	139 705
Transfers and subsidies		37 175	1 422	179	187	392	29 668	179	211	22 245	176	336	443	92 612	93 612	96 861
Other revenue		1 387	1 171	1 119	1 187	1 119	1 115	1 571	1 181	1 241	1 267	1 227	1 625	15 211	15 939	16 910
Gains on disposal of PPE		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		57 522	20 255	21 208	23 999	25 237	52 901	23 728	26 179	47 330	12 413	9 489	32 360	352 621	366 659	386 458
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employee related costs		13 324	13 324	13 324	13 324	22 032	13 324	13 324	13 324	14 767	13 324	13 324	20 035	176 750	188 182	200 969
Remuneration of councillors		534	534	534	534	534	534	534	534	534	534	534	534	6 405	6 822	7 248
Debt impairment		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	800	800	800	800
Depreciation & asset impairment		619	619	619	619	619	619	619	619	619	619	619	619	7 427	7 503	7 503
Finance charges		14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	165	173	182
Bulk purchases		2 674	777	—	—	1 556	—	844	1 490	—	571	664	3 687	12 262	13 489	14 837
Other materials		4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 778	4 778	57 326	58 312	61 541
Contracted services		1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 679	20 141	20 923	21 436
Transfers and subsidies		223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	2 675	2 421	2 532
Other expenditure		8 390	6 277	5 570	5 175	5 342	5 940	6 564	4 123	6 261	3 724	6 266	6 262	69 893	74 020	78 652
Loss on disposal of PPE		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Expenditure		32 232	28 223	26 739	26 344	36 775	27 109	28 576	26 782	28 872	25 463	28 099	38 630	353 845	372 646	395 701
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		25 290	(7 968)	(5 531)	(2 345)	(11 538)	25 792	(4 849)	(603)	18 458	(13 051)	(18 610)	(6 270)	(1 224)	(5 987)	(9 243)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)		—	175	135	464	173	214	—	321	135	—	—	941	2 558	2 710	2 866
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		25 290	(7 793)	(5 396)	(1 881)	(11 365)	26 006	(4 849)	(281)	18 593	(13 051)	(18 610)	(5 330)	1 334	(3 277)	(6 377)
Taxation		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Attributable to minorities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	25 290	(7 793)	(5 396)	(1 881)	(11 365)	26 006	(4 849)	(281)	18 593	(13 051)	(18 610)	(5 330)	1 334	(3 277)	(6 377)

**Table 40 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)																	
Description		Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>																	
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL			30	30	30	30	46	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	397	37	37
Vote 2 - FINANCE			31 898	1 305	1 687	1 570	1 583	26 717	3 351	1 483	19 552	4 913	1 679	10 871	106 609	109 492	112 224
Vote 3 - ADMINISTRATION			6 975	1 356	115	134	180	5 533	510	132	4 228	134	108	137	19 544	18 781	20 301
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL			9 376	9 805	8 755	9 150	8 295	8 949	8 812	8 989	7 786	7 726	7 669	8 610	103 922	109 903	117 010
Vote 5 - AGENCIES			9 243	7 934	10 756	13 578	15 306	11 883	11 022	15 864	15 866	(394)	—	13 650	124 707	131 157	139 752
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>			<b>57 522</b>	<b>20 429</b>	<b>21 343</b>	<b>24 463</b>	<b>25 410</b>	<b>53 115</b>	<b>23 728</b>	<b>26 501</b>	<b>47 465</b>	<b>12 413</b>	<b>9 489</b>	<b>33 301</b>	<b>355 179</b>	<b>369 369</b>	<b>389 324</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>																	
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL			2 424	2 246	2 236	2 236	3 059	2 236	2 236	2 236	2 236	2 236	2 352	2 237	27 972	29 451	30 976
Vote 2 - FINANCE			2 432	1 947	1 937	1 937	2 877	3 627	1 937	1 937	1 937	1 937	2 032	7 292	31 830	32 403	34 058
Vote 3 - ADMINISTRATION			6 417	5 679	5 679	5 679	8 195	5 679	5 679	5 679	5 679	5 679	5 935	5 680	71 656	75 469	79 863
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL			10 338	8 422	6 958	6 563	10 150	5 638	8 795	7 001	7 648	5 683	7 334	13 151	97 680	104 166	111 052
Vote 5 - AGENCIES			10 621	9 929	9 929	9 929	12 493	9 929	9 929	9 929	11 372	9 929	10 448	10 270	124 707	131 157	139 752
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>			<b>32 232</b>	<b>28 223</b>	<b>26 739</b>	<b>26 344</b>	<b>36 775</b>	<b>27 109</b>	<b>28 576</b>	<b>26 782</b>	<b>28 872</b>	<b>25 463</b>	<b>28 099</b>	<b>38 630</b>	<b>353 845</b>	<b>372 646</b>	<b>395 701</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>			<b>25 290</b>	<b>(7 793)</b>	<b>(5 396)</b>	<b>(1 881)</b>	<b>(11 365)</b>	<b>26 006</b>	<b>(4 849)</b>	<b>(281)</b>	<b>18 593</b>	<b>(13 051)</b>	<b>(18 610)</b>	<b>(5 330)</b>	<b>1 334</b>	<b>(3 277)</b>	<b>(6 377)</b>
Taxation			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Attributable to minorities			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>1</b>	<b>25 290</b>	<b>(7 793)</b>	<b>(5 396)</b>	<b>(1 881)</b>	<b>(11 365)</b>	<b>26 006</b>	<b>(4 849)</b>	<b>(281)</b>	<b>18 593</b>	<b>(13 051)</b>	<b>(18 610)</b>	<b>(5 330)</b>	<b>1 334</b>	<b>(3 277)</b>	<b>(6 377)</b>

Table 41 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)																	
Description		Ref	Budget Year 2018/19											Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	July		August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>																	
Governance and administration			31 876	1 297	1 712	1 518	1 615	26 694	3 382	1 431	19 441	4 824	1 591	10 385	105 766	108 328	110 855
Executive and council			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Finance and administration			31 876	1 297	1 712	1 518	1 615	26 694	3 382	1 431	19 441	4 824	1 591	10 385	105 766	108 328	110 855
Internal audit			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Community and public safety			7 293	1 667	386	460	407	5 766	841	460	4 615	509	482	909	23 793	23 286	25 077
Community and social services			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sport and recreation			319	312	283	326	228	234	331	328	387	375	374	773	4 270	4 526	4 797
Public safety			3 386	1 484	2	25	2	2 702	395	2	2 035	36	10	10	10 087	9 488	10 248
Housing			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Health			3 588	(129)	102	109	177	2 830	115	130	2 192	98	98	127	9 436	9 273	10 033
Economic and environmental services			9 243	8 108	10 891	14 043	15 495	12 100	11 025	16 188	16 004	(391)	3	14 594	127 302	133 904	142 655
Planning and development			—	—	—	—	16	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	37	37	37
Road transport			9 243	8 108	10 891	14 043	15 479	12 097	11 022	16 185	16 001	(394)	—	14 590	127 265	133 867	142 618
Environmental protection			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Trading services			9 110	9 357	8 354	8 442	7 893	8 555	8 481	8 422	7 406	7 471	7 414	7 414	98 318	103 852	110 736
Energy sources			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water management			9 110	9 357	8 354	8 442	7 893	8 555	8 481	8 422	7 406	7 471	7 414	7 414	98 318	103 852	110 736
Waste water management			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Waste management			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Revenue - Functional			57 522	20 429	21 343	24 463	25 410	53 115	23 728	26 501	47 465	12 413	9 489	33 301	355 179	369 369	389 324
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>																	
Governance and administration			4 515	3 860	3 840	3 840	5 445	5 530	3 840	3 840	3 840	3 840	4 029	9 196	55 616	57 296	60 226
Executive and council			967	857	857	857	1 011	857	857	857	857	857	924	857	10 616	11 208	11 847
Finance and administration			3 401	2 865	2 845	2 845	4 204	4 535	2 845	2 845	2 845	2 845	2 961	8 201	43 239	44 196	46 350
Internal audit			147	138	138	138	230	138	138	138	138	138	145	138	1 761	1 892	2 029
Community and public safety			6 309	5 565	5 565	5 565	7 968	5 565	5 565	5 565	5 565	5 565	5 823	5 566	70 188	73 909	78 258
Community and social services			197	191	191	191	241	191	191	191	191	191	198	191	2 352	2 445	2 546
Sport and recreation			563	467	467	467	613	467	467	467	467	467	492	467	5 872	6 241	6 624
Public safety			3 450	2 927	2 927	2 927	4 143	2 927	2 927	2 927	2 927	2 927	3 070	2 927	37 001	39 799	42 156
Housing			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Health			2 099	1 981	1 981	1 981	2 972	1 981	1 981	1 981	1 981	1 981	2 064	1 981	24 962	25 424	26 931
Economic and environmental services			11 646	10 890	10 890	10 890	13 880	10 890	10 890	10 890	12 333	10 890	11 434	11 232	136 751	143 976	153 305
Planning and development			812	747	747	747	1 174	747	747	747	747	747	773	748	9 487	10 109	10 688
Road transport			10 834	10 142	10 142	10 142	12 706	10 142	10 142	10 142	11 585	10 142	10 661	10 484	127 265	133 867	142 618
Environmental protection			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Trading services			9 495	7 651	6 187	5 792	9 093	4 867	8 025	6 231	6 878	4 912	6 545	12 380	88 056	94 014	100 323
Energy sources			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water management			9 495	7 651	6 187	5 792	9 093	4 867	8 025	6 231	6 878	4 912	6 545	12 380	88 056	94 014	100 323
Waste water management			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Waste management			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other			266	257	257	257	388	257	257	257	257	257	268	257	3 233	3 451	3 588
Total Expenditure - Functional			32 232	28 223	26 739	26 344	36 775	27 109	28 576	26 782	28 872	25 463	28 099	38 630	353 845	372 646	395 701
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.			25 290	(7 793)	(5 396)	(1 881)	(11 365)	26 006	(4 849)	(281)	18 593	(13 051)	(18 610)	(5 330)	1 334	(3 277)	(6 377)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit)		1	25 290	(7 793)	(5 396)	(1 881)	(11 365)	26 006	(4 849)	(281)	18 593	(13 051)	(18 610)	(5 330)	1 334	(3 277)	(6 377)

**Table 42 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	1															
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - FINANCE		-	-	44	10	-	-	-	-	-	400	-	-	454	143	140
Vote 3 - ADMINISTRATION		-	3	-	-	-	700	-	-	-	-	-	-	703	1 110	1 110
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL		-	89	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	89	50	-
Vote 5 - AGENCIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	-	92	44	10	-	700	-	-	-	400	-	-	1 246	1 303	1 250
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	16	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	26	-	-
Vote 2 - FINANCE		-	8	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-
Vote 3 - ADMINISTRATION		60	107	112	60	92	200	60	60	860	60	60	60	1 787	-	-
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL		-	284	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	284	-	-
Vote 5 - AGENCIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	60	415	112	63	92	210	60	60	860	60	60	60	2 108	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	2	60	507	156	73	92	910	60	60	860	460	60	60	3 355	1 303	1 250



**Table 43 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	1															
<b>Governance and administration</b>		60	499	60	60	60	70	60	460	60	60	60	60	1 565	160	110
Executive and council		–	16	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	16	–	–
Finance and administration		60	483	60	60	60	70	60	460	60	60	60	60	1 549	160	110
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Community and public safety</b>		–	8	97	13	32	840	–	–	800	–	–	–	1 790	1 143	1 140
Community and social services		–	–	36	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	36	–	–
Sport and recreation		–	8	44	13	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	65	43	40
Public safety		–	–	17	–	–	781	–	–	–	–	–	–	798	1 100	1 100
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		–	–	–	–	32	59	–	–	800	–	–	–	891	–	–
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Planning and development		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Road transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Trading services</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Other</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	2	60	507	156	73	92	910	60	460	860	60	60	60	3 355	1 303	1 250
<b>Funded by:</b>																
National Government		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other transfers and grants		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Borrowing</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		60	507	156	73	92	910	60	460	860	60	60	60	3 355	1 303	1 250
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>		60	507	156	73	92	910	60	460	860	60	60	60	3 355	1 303	1 250

Table 44 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow															
MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - electricity revenue	61	70	61	53	49	41	50	43	39	52	52	52	624	858	858
Service charges - water revenue	9 114	9 367	8 355	8 452	7 860	8 565	8 494	8 429	7 413	7 424	7 424	7 024	97 921	103 860	110 740
Service charges - sanitation revenue	7	6	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	83	82	82
Service charges - refuse revenue	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	60	60	60
Service charges - other	131	118	128	134	194	52	582	144	208	208	125	(75)	1 950	—	—
Rental of facilities and equipment	393	382	354	398	299	304	400	401	461	448	447	645	4 933	2 764	2 864
Interest earned - external investments	310	60	462	286	230	1 484	2 101	187	188	3 592	208	8 923	18 030	18 029	18 030
Interest earned - outstanding debtors													—	33	35
Dividends received													—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits	0	—	—	7	14	0	0	0	5	0	—	—	25	1	1
Licences and permits	10	16	15	24	20	12	14	15	16	11	11	11	175	311	312
Agency services	9 242	7 932	10 755	13 570	15 285	11 882	11 021	15 860	15 860	(398)	—	13 650	124 660	131 440	139 705
Transfer receipts - operational	37 175	1 422	179	187	392	29 668	179	211	22 245	176	336	443	92 612	96 322	99 727
Other revenue	1 075	878	886	875	882	881	874	877	883	887	874	874	10 748	15 609	16 910
Cash Receipts by Source	57 522	20 255	21 208	23 999	25 237	52 901	23 728	26 179	47 330	12 413	9 489	31 560	351 821	369 369	389 324
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	—	175	135	464	173	214	—	321	135	—	—	941	2 558	—	—
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Short term loans	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing long term/refinancing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Decrease (Increase) other non-current receivable	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Decrease (Increase) in non-current investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cash Receipts by Source	57 522	20 429	21 343	24 463	25 410	53 115	23 728	26 501	47 465	12 413	9 489	32 501	354 379	369 369	389 324
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	13 324	13 324	13 324	13 324	22 032	13 324	13 324	13 324	14 767	13 324	13 324	20 035	176 750	188 608	201 397
Remuneration of councillors	534	534	534	534	534	534	534	534	534	534	534	534	6 405	6 822	7 248
Finance charges	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	165	173	182
Bulk purchases - Electricity	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	2 674	777	—	—	1 556	—	844	1 490	—	571	664	3 687	12 262	13 489	14 837
Other materials	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 777	4 778	57 326	58 312	61 540
Contracted services	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 678	1 679	20 141	20 785	21 307
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and grants - other	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	2 675	2 421	2 532
Other expenditure	8 261	6 148	5 441	5 046	5 213	5 811	6 435	3 994	6 132	3 595	6 137	6 133	68 345	73 733	78 354
Cash Payments by Type	31 484	27 475	25 991	25 596	36 027	26 361	27 828	26 034	28 125	24 716	27 351	37 082	344 070	364 343	387 397
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	60	507	156	73	92	910	60	460	860	60	60	60	3 355	1 303	1 250
Repayment of borrowing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Cash Flows/Payments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cash Payments by Type	31 544	27 982	26 147	25 669	36 119	27 271	27 888	26 494	28 984	24 775	27 411	37 142	347 425	365 646	388 647
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	25 978	(7 552)	(4 804)	(1 205)	(10 709)	25 844	(4 160)	7	18 481	(12 363)	(17 922)	(4 641)	6 954	3 724	676
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	252 467	278 445	270 893	266 089	264 883	254 175	280 018	275 858	275 865	294 346	281 984	264 062	252 467	259 421	263 144
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	278 445	270 893	266 089	264 883	254 175	280 018	275 858	275 865	294 346	281 984	264 062	259 421	259 421	263 144	263 821



## 1.16 Annual budgets and SDBIPs – internal departments

### 1.16.1 Technical Services Department – Vote 4

The department is primarily responsible for the distribution of bulk water, which includes the purification of raw water, maintenance of the reticulation network and implementation of the departmental capital programme.

**Table 45 Water Services Department – total operating revenue, total expenditure by type and total capital expenditure**

Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Vote									
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL	114 446 516	119 078 967	119 948 988	127 790 290	121 929 290	121 929 290	103 921 760	109 902 549	117 010 222
Total Revenue by Vote	114 446 516	119 078 967	119 948 988	127 790 290	121 929 290	121 929 290	103 921 760	109 902 549	117 010 222
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated									
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL	88 461 921	114 524 068	93 470 478	122 430 280	114 062 450	350 427 083	97 680 469	104 166 464	111 052 025
Total Expenditure by Vote	88 461 921	114 524 068	93 470 478	122 430 280	114 062 450	350 427 083	97 680 469	104 166 464	111 052 025
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	25 984 595	4 554 899	26 478 510	5 360 010	7 866 840	-228 497 793	6 241 291	5 736 085	5 958 197

**Table 46 Technical Services Department – Performance objectives and indicators.**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL										
Function 1 - Planning and Development										
Sub-function 1 - Economic Development/Planning										
Create temporary job opportunities with man days paid through projects by 30 June 2019	Number of man days paid	7763	7016	5896	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200
Function 2 - Water Management										
Sub-function 1 - Water Distribution										
Limit average % water loss for last 12 months to less than 5% {(Number of Kiloiliters Water Purified - Number of Kiloiliters Water Sold) / Number of Kiloiliters Water Purified _ 100}	% average water loss for last 12 months {(Number of Kiloiliters Water Purified - Number of Kiloiliters Water Sold) / Number of Kiloiliters Water Purified	n/a	8.18%	2.68%	10%	10%	10%	5%	5%	5%
Sub-function 2 - Water Treatment										
Comply 100% with water quality parameters as per SANS 241 physical and micro parameters for West Coast Bulk Water Supply during the 2018/19 financial year	% compliance with the water quality parameters	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Function 3 - Planning and Development										
Sub-function 1 - Development Facilitation										
Update the SDF and submit to council by 31 March 2019	Updated SDF submitted to Council by 31 March 2019	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

The top management structure consists of the Director, senior manager and 1 professional engineer.

The departmental strategy is ensuring the economic value and useful life of the water reticulation network and infrastructure is maintained.

The departmental revenue base is primarily informed by the sale of water of which budget appropriation for the 2018/19 financial year is R103.9 million and increases to R117.0 million by 2020/21 and has been informed by a collection rate of 97 per cent.

The reduction of distribution losses is considered a priority and hence the departmental objectives and targets. Past performance has been steady with a total distribution loss of 2.68 per cent in 2016/17.

### **1.17 Contracts having future budgetary implications**

In terms of the municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years). In ensuring adherence to this contractual time frame limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation and Adjudication Committees must obtain formal financial comments from the Financial Management Division of the Treasury Department.

### **1.18 Capital expenditure details**

The following five tables' present details of the municipality's capital expenditure program, firstly on new assets, renewal of existing assets, repair and maintenance of assets, depreciation of assets then on the upgrading of existing assets.

Table 47 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>		8 978	2 896	3 753	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure										
Roads										
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure										
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure		8 978	2 896	3 753						
Dams and Weirs		401								
Boreholes										
Reservoirs										
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works		1 991	2 432							
Bulk Mains										
Distribution		6 586	463	3 753						
Distribution Points										
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure										
Pump Station										
Reticulation										
Waste Water Treatment Works										
Outfall Sewers										
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure										
Landfill Sites										
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Rail Infrastructure										
Rail Lines										
Rail Structures										
Rail Furniture										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
MV Substations										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Coastal Infrastructure										
Sand Pumps										
Piers										
Revetments										
Promenades										
Capital Spares										
Information and Communication Infrastructure										
Data Centres										
Core Layers										
Distribution Layers										
Capital Spares										
<b>Community Assets</b>				373						
Community Facilities				373						
Halls										
Centres										
Crèches										
Clinics/Care Centres										
Fire/Ambulance Stations				373						
Testing Stations										
Museums										
Galleries										
Theatres										
Libraries										
Cemeteries/Crematoria										
Police										
Parks										
Public Open Space										
Nature Reserves										
Public Ablution Facilities										
Markets										
Stalls										
Abattoirs										
Airports										
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals										
Capital Spares										
Sport and Recreation Facilities										
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities										
Capital Spares										
<b>Heritage Assets</b>										
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
<b>Investment Properties</b>			17							
Revenue Generating			17							
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Non revenue Generating										
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
<b>Other Assets</b>		1		212	86	86	82	715		
Operational Buildings				92	86	86	82	715		
Municipal Offices		1		92	86	86	82	715		
Pay/Enquiry Points										
Building Plan Offices										
Workshops										
Yards										
Stores										
Laboratories										
Training Centres										
Manufacturing Plant										
Depots										
Capital Spares										
Housing				120						
Staff Housing				120						
Social Housing										
Capital Spares										
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>										
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
<b>Intangible Assets</b>			31		500		475	800		
Services										
Licences and Rights			31		500		475	800		
Water Rights										
Effluent Licences										
Solid Waste Licences										
Computer Software and Applications			31		500		475	800		
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		410	495	314	337	337	320	639	200	200
Computer Equipment		410	495	314	337	337	320	639	200	200
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		41	37	73	109	109	104	107	20	20
Furniture and Office Equipment		41	37	73	109	109	104	107	20	20
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		1 856	2 278	4 566	2 387	2 387	2 268	469	83	30
Machinery and Equipment		1 856	2 278	4 566	2 387	2 387	2 268	469	83	30
<b>Transport Assets</b>		4 869	685	1 562	2 200	3 070	2 917	625	1 000	1 000
Transport Assets		4 869	685	1 562	2 200	3 070	2 917	625	1 000	1 000
<b>Land</b>										
Land										
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>										
Zoo's, Marine and Non biological Animals										
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	1	16 155	6 440	10 652	5 620	5 990	6 165	3 355	1 303	1 250

Table 48 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class											
R thousand	Description	Ref	2014/15			Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub class						3 255	3 255	3 085			
Infrastructure											
Roads Infrastructure											
Roads											
Road Structures											
Road Furniture											
Capital Spares											
Storm water Infrastructure											
Drainage Collection											
Storm water Conveyance											
Attenuation											
Electrical Infrastructure											
Power Plants											
HV Substations											
HV Switching Stations											
HV Transmission Conductors											
MV Substations											
MV Switching Stations											
MV Networks											
LV Networks											
Capital Spares											
Water Supply Infrastructure						3 255	3 255	3 085			
Dams and Weirs											
Boreholes											
Reservoirs											
Pump Stations						220	220	208			
Water Treatment Works											
Bulk Mains						1 350	1 350	1 263			
Distribution						1 685	1 685	1 603			
Distribution Points											
PRV Stations											
Capital Spares											
Sanitation Infrastructure											
Pump Station											
Reticulation											
Waste Water Treatment Works											
Outfall Sewers											
Toilet Facilities											
Capital Spares											
Solid Waste Infrastructure											
Landfill Sites											
Waste Transfer Stations											
Waste Processing Facilities											
Waste Drop off Points											
Waste Separation Facilities											
Electricity Generation Facilities											
Capital Spares											
Rail Infrastructure											
Rail Lines											
Rail Structures											
Rail Furniture											
Drainage Collection											
Storm water Conveyance											
Attenuation											
MV Substations											
LV Networks											
Capital Spares											
Coastal Infrastructure											
Sand Pumps											
Piers											
Revetments											
Promenades											
Capital Spares											
Information and Communication Infrastructure											
Data Centres											
Core Layers											
Distribution Layers											
Capital Spares											
Community Assets											
Community Facilities											
Halls											
Centres											
Crèches											
Clinics/Care Centres											
First/Ambulance Stations											
Testing Stations											
Museums											
Galleries											
Theatres											
Libraries											
Canteen/cafes/Crematoria											
Police											
Public Open Space											
Nature Reserves											
Public Ablution Facilities											
Markets											
Stalls											
Abattoirs											
Airports											
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals											
Capital Spares											
Sport and Recreation Facilities											
Indoor Facilities											
Outdoor Facilities											
Capital Spares											
Heritage assets											
Monuments											
Historic Buildings											
Works of Art											
Conservation Areas											
Other Heritage											
Investment properties											
Revenue Generating											
Improved Property											
Unimproved Property											
Non revenue Generating											
Improved Property											
Unimproved Property											
Other assets						90	90	86			
Operational Buildings											
Municipal Offices											
Pay/Enquiry Points											
Building Plan Offices											
Workshops											
Yards											
Stores											
Laboratories											
Training Centres											
Manufacturing Plant											
Depots											
Capital Spares											
Housing						90	90	86			
Staff Housing						90	90	86			
Social Housing											
Capital Spares											
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Intangible Assets											
Service Rights											
Licences and Rights											
Water Rights											
Effluent Licences											
Solid Waste Licences											
Computer Software and Applications											
Local Settlement Software Applications											
Unspecified											
Computer Equipment											
Computer Equipment											
Furniture and Office Equipment											
Furniture and Office Equipment											
Machinery and Equipment											
Machinery and Equipment											
Transport Assets											
Transport Assets											
Land											
Land											
Zoo's, Marine and Non biological Animals											
Zoo's, Marine and Non biological Animals											
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing						3 345	3 345	3 170			



Table 49 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>45 302</b>	<b>82 902</b>	<b>55 590</b>	<b>3 140</b>	<b>3 140</b>	<b>2 983</b>	<b>3 425</b>	<b>3 480</b>	<b>3 619</b>
Roads Infrastructure		41 852	74 988	46 790	200	200	190			
Roads		41 852	74 988	46 790	200	200	190			
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure										
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure		3 450	7 914	8 830	2 940	2 940	2 793	3 425	3 480	3 619
Dams and Weirs										
Boreholes										
Reservoirs										
Pump Stations					730	730	694	856	797	829
Water Treatment Works					1 640	1 640	1 558	1 852	2 033	2 115
Bulk Mains										
Distribution		3 450	7 914	8 830						
Distribution Points										
PRV Stations					570	570	542	617	649	675
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure										
Pump Station										
Reticulation										
Waste Water Treatment Works										
Outfall Sewers										
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure										
Landfill Sites										
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Rail Infrastructure										
Rail Lines										
Rail Structures										
Rail Furniture										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
MV Substations										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Coastal Infrastructure										
Sand Pumps										
Piers										
Revetments										
Promenades										
Information and Communication Infrastructure										
Data Centres										
Core Layers										
Distribution Layers										
Capital Spares										
<b>Community Assets</b>					<b>267</b>	<b>267</b>	<b>263</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>290</b>	<b>301</b>
Community Facilities					267	267	263	278	290	301
Halls										
Centres										
Crèches										
Clinics/Care Centres										
Fire/Ambulance Stations										
Testing Stations										
Museums										
Galleries										
Theatres										
Libraries										
Cometries/Crematoria										
Police										
Parks										
Public Open Space										
Nature Reserves					267	267	263	278	290	301
Public Abution Facilities										
Markets										
Stalls										
Abattoirs										
Airports										
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals										
Capital Spares										
Sport and Recreation Facilities										
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities										
Capital Spares										
<b>Heritage assets</b>										
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
<b>Investment properties</b>		<b>442</b>								
Revenue Generating		442								
Improved Property		442								
Unimproved Property										
Non revenue Generating										
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
<b>Other assets</b>		<b>456</b>	<b>1 953</b>	<b>1 438</b>	<b>2 782</b>	<b>2 782</b>	<b>2 643</b>	<b>2 235</b>	<b>2 301</b>	<b>2 355</b>
Operational Buildings		456	1 953	1 438	2 782	2 782	2 643	2 235	2 301	2 355
Municipal Offices		456	1 953	1 438	2 782	2 782	2 643	2 235	2 301	2 355
Pay/Enquiry Points										
Building Plan Offices										
Workshops										
Yards										
Stores										
Laboratories										
Training Centres										
Manufacturing Plant										
Depots										
Capital Spares										
Housing										
Staff Housing										
Social Housing										
Capital Spares										
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>										
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
<b>Intangible Assets</b>										
Services										
Licences and Rights										
Water Rights										
Effluent Licences										
Solid Waste Licences										
Computer Software and Applications										
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
Computer Equipment				6	4	4	4	10	10	10
Computer Equipment				6	4	4	4	10	10	10
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>			53	46	52	52	49	41	42	47
Furniture and Office Equipment			53	46	52	52	49	41	42	47
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		2 453	671	1 365	1 222	1 222	1 161	1 128	1 165	1 224
Machinery and Equipment		2 453	671	1 365	1 222	1 222	1 161	1 128	1 165	1 224
<b>Transport Assets</b>		7 438	1 690	956	3 132	3 132	2 976	2 938	3 024	3 114
Transport Assets		7 438	1 690	956	3 132	3 132	2 976	2 938	3 024	3 114
<b>Land</b>										
Land										
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>56 091</b>	<b>87 268</b>	<b>59 402</b>	<b>10 598</b>	<b>10 598</b>	<b>10 068</b>	<b>10 054</b>	<b>10 311</b>	<b>10 670</b>

Table 50 MBRR SA34d – Depreciation by asset class

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class											
R thousand	Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcomes	Audited Outcomes	Audited Outcomes	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure			6 206	6 407	6 481	6 472	6 472	6 148	79	79	79
Roads Infrastructure			5						33	33	33
Roads			6						33	33	33
Road Structures											
Road Furniture											
Capital Spares											
Storm water Infrastructure											
Drainage Collection											
Storm water Conveyance											
Attenuation											
Electrical Infrastructure						51	51	48	11	11	11
Power Plants											
HV Substations											
HV Switching Station											
HV Transmission Conductors											
MV Substations											
MV Switching Stations											
MV Networks						51	51	48	11	11	11
LV Networks											
Capital Spares											
Water Supply Infrastructure			6 095	6 407	6 404	6 421	6 421	6 100	34	34	34
Dams and Weirs			2	23	23						
Boreholes											
Reservoirs											
Pump Stations											
Water Treatment Works			527	700	575						
Bulk Mains											
Distribution			5 566	5 684	5 706	6 421	6 421	6 100	34	34	34
Distribution Points											
PIV Stations											
Capital Spares											
Sanitation Infrastructure			106		77						
Pump Station											
Reticulation											
Waste Water Treatment Works			106		77						
Outfall Sewers											
Toilet Facilities											
Capital Spares											
Solid Waste Infrastructure											
Landfill Sites											
Waste Transfer Stations											
Waste Processing Facilities											
Waste Drop off Points											
Waste Separation Facilities											
Electricity Generation Facilities											
Capital Spares											
Rail Infrastructure											
Rail Lines											
Rail Structures											
Rail Furniture											
Drainage Collection											
Storm water Conveyance											
Attenuation											
MV Substations											
LV Networks											
Capital Spares											
Coastal Infrastructure											
Sand Pumps											
Piers											
Revetments											
Promenades											
Capital Spares											
Information and Communication Infrastructure											
Data Centres											
Core Layers											
Distribution Layers											
Capital Spares											
Community Assets				1 809	1 813				1 856	1 856	1 856
Community Facilities				1 809	1 813				1 856	1 856	1 856
Halls									581	581	581
Centres											
Crèches											
Clinics/Care Centres											
Fire/Ambulance Stations				1 809	1 813			1 275	1 275	1 275	1 275
Testing Stations											
Museums											
Galleries											
Theatres											
Libraries											
Cemeteries/Crematoria											
Police											
Parks											
Public Open Space											
Nature Reserves											
Public Ablution Facilities											
Markets											
Stalls											
Abattoirs											
Airports											
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals											
Capital Spares											
Sport and Recreation Facilities											
Indoor Facilities											
Outdoor Facilities											
Capital Spares											
Heritage assets											
Monuments											
Historic Buildings											
Works of Art											
Conservation Areas											
Other Heritage											
Investment properties			35	33	33	33	33	32	33	33	33
Revenue Generating											
Improved Property			35	33	33	33	33	32	33	33	33
Unimproved Property											
Non revenue Generating											
Improved Property											
Unimproved Property											
Other assets			1 624	876	878	2 732	2 732	2 595	548	624	624
Operational Buildings			1 624	876	878	2 732	2 732	2 595	548	624	624
Municipal Offices			1 624	876	878	2 732	2 732	2 595	548	624	624
Play/Enquiry Points											
Building Plan Offices											
Workshops											
Yards											
Stores											
Laboratories											
Training Centres											
Manufacturing Plant											
Depots											
Capital Spares											
Housing											
Staff Housing											
Social Housing											
Capital Spares											
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Intangible Assets			534	484	487	487	487	462	539	539	539
Service Rights											
Licences and Rights			534	484	487	487	487	462	539	539	539
Water Rights											
Effluent Licences											
Solid Waste Licences											
Computer Software and Applications			534	484	487	487	487	462	539	539	539
Land Settlement Software Applications											
Unspecified											
Computer Equipment			522	534	597	572	572	543	107	107	107
Computer Equipment			522	534	597	572	572	543	107	107	107
Furniture and Office Equipment			218	187	217	327	327	310	112	112	112
Furniture and Office Equipment			218	187	217	327	327	310	112	112	112
Machinery and Equipment			1 246	1 318	1 663	1 302	1 302	1 237	1 490	1 490	1 490
Machinery and Equipment			1 246	1 318	1 663	1 302	1 302	1 237	1 490	1 490	1 490
Transport Assets			2 312	1 949	2 088	1 995	1 995	1 895	1 604	1 604	1 604
Transport Assets			2 312	1 949	2 088	1 995	1 995	1 895	1 604	1 604	1 604
Land											
Land											
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals											
Zoo's, Marine and Non biological Animals											
Total Depreciation	1		12 695	12 598	14 254	13 919	13 919	13 223	7 427	7 503	7 503



**Table 51 MBRR SA34e - Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class											
R thousand	Description	Ref	2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure											
	Roads Infrastructure										
	Roads										
	Road Structures										
	Road Furniture										
	Capital Spares										
	Storm water Infrastructure										
	Drainage Collection										
	Storm water Conveyance										
	Attenuation										
	Electrical Infrastructure										
	Power Plants										
	HV Substations										
	HV Switching Station										
	HV Transmission Conductors										
	MV Substations										
	MV Switching Stations										
	MV Networks										
	LV Networks										
	Capital Spares										
	Water Supply Infrastructure										
	Dams and Weirs										
	Boreholes										
	Reservoirs										
	Pump Stations										
	Water Treatment Works										
	Bulk Mains										
	Distribution										
	Distribution Points										
	PRV Stations										
	Capital Spares										
	Sanitation Infrastructure										
	Pump Station										
	Reticulation										
	Waste Water Treatment Works										
	Outfall Sewers										
	Toilet Facilities										
	Capital Spares										
	Solid Waste Infrastructure										
	Landfill Sites										
	Waste Transfer Stations										
	Waste Processing Facilities										
	Waste Drop off Points										
	Waste Separation Facilities										
	Electricity Generation Facilities										
	Capital Spares										
	Rail Infrastructure										
	Rail Lines										
	Rail Structures										
	Rail Furniture										
	Drainage Collection										
	Storm water Conveyance										
	Attenuation										
	MV Substations										
	LV Networks										
	Capital Spares										
	Coastal Infrastructure										
	Sand Pumps										
	Piers										
	Revetments										
	Promenades										
	Capital Spares										
	Information and Communication Infrastructure										
	Data Centres										
	Core Layers										
	Distribution Layers										
	Capital Spares										
Community Assets											
	Community Facilities										
	Halls										
	Centres										
	Crèches										
	Fire/Ambulance Stations										
	Feasting Stations										
	Museums										
	Galleries										
	Theatres										
	Libraries										
	Cemeteries/Crematoria										
	Police										
	Parks										
	Public Open Space										
	Nature Reserves										
	Public Ablution Facilities										
	Markets										
	Stalls										
	Abattoirs										
	Airports										
	Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals										
	Capital Spares										
	Sport and Recreation Facilities										
	Indoor Facilities										
	Outdoor Facilities										
	Capital Spares										
Heritage assets											
	Monuments										
	Historic Buildings										
	Works of Art										
	Conservation Areas										
	Other Heritage										
Investment Properties											
	Revenue Generating										
	Improved Property										
	Unimproved Property										
	Non revenue Generating										
	Improved Property										
	Unimproved Property										
Other assets											
	Operational Buildings										
	Municipal Offices										
	Pay/Enquiry Points										
	Building Plan Offices										
	Workshops										
	Yards										
	Stores										
	Laboratories										
	Training Centres										
	Manufacturing Plant										
	Depots										
	Capital Spares										
	Housing										
	Staff Housing										
	Social Housing										
	Capital Spares										
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
	Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets											
	Serviceable										
	Licences and Rights										
	Water Rights										
	Effluent Licences										
	Solid Waste Licences										
	Computer Software and Applications										
	Land Settlement Software Applications										
	Unspecified										
	Computer Equipment										
	Computer Equipment										
	Furniture and Office Equipment										
	Furniture and Office Equipment										
	Machinery and Equipment										
	Machinery and Equipment										
	Transport Assets										
	Transport Assets										
Land											
	Land										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals											
	Zoo's, Marine and Non biological Animals										
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing a											

**Table 52 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget**

<b>DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget</b>								
Vote Description	Ref	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Present value
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	1							
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		26	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 2 - FINANCE		465	143	140	—	—	—	—
Vote 3 - ADMINISTRATION		2 490	1 110	1 110	—	—	—	—
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL		373	50	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 5 - AGENCIES		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
List entity summary if applicable					—	—	—	—
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		<b>3 355</b>	<b>1 303</b>	<b>1 250</b>	—	—	—	—
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>	2							
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 2 - FINANCE		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 3 - ADMINISTRATION		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 5 - AGENCIES		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
List entity summary if applicable		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total future operational costs</b>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Future revenue by source</b>	3							
Property rates		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - electricity revenue		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - water revenue		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - sanitation revenue		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - refuse revenue		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rental of facilities and equipment		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
List other revenues sources if applicable		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
List entity summary if applicable		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total future revenue</b>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>		<b>3 355</b>	<b>1 303</b>	<b>1 250</b>	—	—	—	—

Table 53 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget													
R thousand	Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	MTSF Service Outcome	IUD F	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
									Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Function</i>													
ADMINISTRATION	Urns	PC002003005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	7	-	-	
ADMINISTRATION	Steel Cabinets	PC002003005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	41	-	-	
ADMINISTRATION	Chairs: Archives	PC002003005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	3	10	10	
LAND & BUILDINGS	Airconditioner	PC002003009_00064	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	89	50	-	
LAND & BUILDINGS	New e wheel chair lift	PC002003009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	254	-	-	
ADMINISTRATION	Laptop Council Chambers	PC002003004_00065	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	-	-	16	-	-	
TOURISM	Airconditioner	PC002003009_00064	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	20	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Cooling Box	PC002003009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	2	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Chairs	PC002003005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	1	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Desk	PC002003005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	17	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Cabinet	PC002003005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	2	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Microwaves	PC002003009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	4	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Filing cabinet	PC002003005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	9	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Credenza	PC002003005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	3	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Gasblaasvlam	PC002003009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	4	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Desktop Computer	PC002003004_00065	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	-	-	50	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	'Dioxide and Particular matter' analiseerder	PC002003007003_00090	New	9	4	2. Good Governance and Financial Viability	Licences and Rights	-	-	800	-	-	
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	Airconditioner	PC002003009_00064	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	10	-	-	
GANZEKRAAL	High Pressure Gun	PC002003009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	8	-	-	
GANZEKRAAL	Microwaves	PC002003009_00066	New	4	3	9. To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	8	8	5	
GANZEKRAAL	Mini Ovens	PC002003009_00066	New	4	3	9. To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	6	5	5	
GANZEKRAAL	Fridges	PC002003009_00066	New	4	3	9. To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	15	15	15	
GANZEKRAAL	2 Plate stove / oven	PC002003009_00066	New	4	3	9. To Pursue Economic Growth and Facilitation of Job	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	15	5	5	
GANZEKRAAL	3 Piece Lounge Suits	PC002003005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	10	10	10	
GANZEKRAAL	Office Chair	PC002003005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	3	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Complete steel structure at Clanwilliam Fire Station	PC002003003001001_0008	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Operational Buildings	-	-	180	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Build new structure at Malmesbury	PC002003003001001_0008	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Operational Buildings	-	-	380	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Paving Clanwilliam Fire Station	PC002003003001001_0008	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Operational Buildings	-	-	155	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Laptop	PC002003004_00065	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	-	-	17	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Desktop Computer ( Admin / Fire Stations )	PC002003004_00065	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	-	-	28	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Scanners ( Fire Stations )	PC002003004_00065	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	-	-	28	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Firetruck ( Completing new Fire Truck )	PC002003010_00067	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Transport Assets	-	-	600	1 000	1 000	
FIRE SERVICES	Completing work on new Iveco	PC002003010_00067	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Transport Assets	-	-	25	-	-	
FIRE SERVICES	Radio equipment and infrastructure	PC002003004_00069	New	6	2	7. Providing Essential Bulk services to the District	Computer Equipment	-	-	100	100	100	
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Shredder machine	PC002003009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	2	-	-	
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Wind sock pole	PC002003009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	4	-	-	
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Flipchart	PC002003005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	1	-	-	
HUMAN RESOURCES	Chairs	PC002003005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	3	-	-	
HUMAN RESOURCES	Office Desks	PC002003005_00062	New	10	1	10. Ensuring Environmental Integrity for the West Coast	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	7	-	-	
LAND & BUILDINGS	Ambulance station - Replace motor	PC002003009_00063	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	29	-	-	
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY:	Server Room -Backup Server ( WH)	PC002003004_00065	New	3	2	11. Social Well Being of the District	Computer Equipment	-	-	400	100	100	
Parent Capital expenditure									-	-	3 355	1 303	1 250

**Table 54 MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial years																	
R thousand												Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Function	Project name	Project number	Type	MTSF Service Outcome	IUDF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	GPS Longitude	GPS Latitude		Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Function</i>																	
													-	-	-	-	-
													-	-	-	-	-
													-	-	-	-	-
													-	-	-	-	-
													-	-	-	-	-
													-	-	-	-	-
													-	-	-	-	-
Entities: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Entity</i>																	
Entity Name													-	-	-	-	-
Project name													-	-	-	-	-
													-	-	-	-	-
													-	-	-	-	-
													-	-	-	-	-
													-	-	-	-	-
													-	-	-	-	-



## **1.19 Legislation compliance status**

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

### **1. In year reporting**

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) includes monthly published financial performance.

### **2. Internship programme**

The municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services Department, Supply Chain Management, Internal Audit and Risk Management.

### **3. Budget and Treasury Office**

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

### **4. Audit Committee**

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.

### **5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan**

The detail SDBIP document is in a draft stage and will be finalized after the approval of the final budget on the 23<sup>rd</sup> of May 2018 directly aligned and informed by the 2018/19 MTREF.

### **6. Annual Report**

Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.

### **7. MFMP Training**

The MFMP training is provided in line with the minimum competency levels prescribed in legislation.



## 1.20 Other supporting documents

**Table 55 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
REVENUE ITEMS:											
Property rates											
Total Property Rates	6										
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Property Rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue											
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	6				728	728	728	728	644	858	858
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)									25		
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	728	728	728	728	620	858	858
Service charges - water revenue											
Total Service charges - water revenue	6	107 439	113 875	114 321	122 149	114 818	114 818	114 818	98 332	103 864	110 744
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)									5	5	5
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - water revenue		107 439	113 875	114 321	122 149	114 818	114 818	114 818	98 327	103 860	110 740
Service charges - sanitation revenue											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue					83	83	83	83	98	82	82
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)									15		
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	83	83	83	83	83	82	82
Service charges - refuse revenue											
Total refuse removal revenue	6				60	60	60	60	71	60	60
Total landfill revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
Other Revenue by source											
Other Revenue		13 109	7 713	14 210	83	107	107	107	10 862	11 366	12 099
Camping Fees		-	-	-	4 110	4 110	4 110	4 110	3 709	3 931	4 167
Entrance Fees		-	-	-	2	2	2	2	4	4	4
Fire Services		-	-	-	4 475	175	175	175	500	500	500
Prints		-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-
Tender Documents		-	-	-	92	92	92	92	28	29	31
Consumables		-	-	-	65	65	65	65	21	21	21
Breakages and Losses Recovered		-	-	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Transaction Handling Fees		-	-	-	39	39	39	39	64	64	64
Incidental Cash Surpluses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Recoveries		-	-	-	28	28	28	28	21	21	21
Insurance Refund	3	-	-	-	-	870	870	870	-	-	-
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	13 109	7 713	14 210	8 895	5 490	5 490	5 490	15 211	15 939	16 910
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
Employee related costs											
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	78 867	83 884	89 064	100 470	101 580	96 957	96 957	104 764	112 343	120 861
Pension and UIF Contributions		13 549	14 277	15 616	17 735	17 579	16 700	16 700	18 802	20 211	21 688
Medical Aid Contributions		4 280	5 534	6 694	8 166	8 035	7 633	7 633	8 085	8 611	9 081
Overtime		6 011	7 222	8 774	10 264	9 670	9 491	9 491	12 169	13 753	14 565
Performance Bonus		2 428	2 586	7 068	8 094	7 932	7 536	7 536	8 708	9 451	10 137
Motor Vehicle Allowance		7 121	7 154	7 229	7 820	4 329	7 393	7 393	4 732	5 108	5 501
Cellphone Allowance		930	902	866	689	739	702	702	775	781	786
Housing Allowances		480	1 252	1 245	1 442	1 442	1 369	1 369	1 495	1 592	1 699
Other benefits and allowances		6 325	11 057	10 241	3 851	7 374	3 340	3 340	7 943	8 185	8 607
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	1 565	1 565	1 487	1 487	1 565	1 465	1 341
Long service awards		1 241	1 349	1 364	1 416	1 416	1 345	1 345	2 122	1 909	1 900
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4	11 403	10 324	7 821	6 559	6 559	6 231	6 231	5 588	4 775	4 803
sub-total	5	132 635	145 541	155 983	168 071	168 220	160 185	160 185	176 750	188 182	200 969
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Employee related costs	1	132 635	145 541	155 983	168 071	168 220	160 185	160 185	176 750	188 182	200 969

**Table 55 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance  
(Continued)**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		R thousand									
<b>Contributions recognised - capital</b>											
<i>List contributions by contract</i>											
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Contributions recognised - capital</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>											
Depreciation of Property , Plant & Equipment		12 695	13 598	14 254	13 919	13 919	13 223	13 223	6 888	6 965	6 965
Lease amortisation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	539	539	539
Capital asset impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	10	12 695	13 598	14 254	13 919	13 919	13 223	13 223	7 427	7 503	7 503
<b>Bulk purchases</b>											
Electricity Bulk Purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Bulk Purchases		10 615	10 683	8 723	11 148	11 148	10 590	10 590	12 262	13 489	14 837
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	1	10 615	10 683	8 723	11 148	11 148	10 590	10 590	12 262	13 489	14 837
<b>Transfers and grants</b>											
Cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	350	2 616	2 233	2 233	2 675	2 421	2 532
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>	1	-	-	-	350	2 616	2 233	2 233	2 675	2 421	2 532
<b>Contracted services</b>											
Other Services		-	-	-	12 887	18 539	17 612	17 612	13 230	13 711	14 267
Burial Services		-	-	-	10	10	10	10	15	15	15
Occupational Health and Safety		-	-	-	176	190	181	181	-	-	-
Clearing and Grass Cutting Services		-	-	-	90	200	190	190	200	210	221
Fire Services		-	-	-	900	1 387	1 317	1 317	1 025	1 126	1 127
Hygiene Services		-	-	-	1 011	1 011	960	960	1 014	1 064	1 118
Alien Vegetation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	105	110
Personnel and Labour		-	-	-	60	10	10	10	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	20	20	19	19	20	21	22
Security Services		-	-	-	715	965	917	917	716	752	789
Translators, Scribes and Editors		-	-	-	42	45	43	43	48	50	52
Transport Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical		-	-	-	100	100	95	95	-	-	-
Accounting and Auditing		-	-	-	1 455	425	404	404	693	714	756
Air Pollution		-	-	-	-	600	570	570	350	350	350
Lab Servs - Samples		-	-	-	-	277	263	263	-	-	-
Audit Committee		-	-	-	149	146	138	138	145	152	160
Business and Financial Management		-	-	-	291	566	538	538	391	410	425
Communications		-	-	-	30	30	29	29	250	263	28
Human Resources		-	-	-	255	228	217	217	237	237	237
Medical Services		-	-	-	-	7	7	7	-	-	-
Medical Examinations		-	-	-	180	125	119	119	100	104	108
Occupational Health and Safety		-	-	-	177	174	165	165	297	313	325
Organisational		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Project Management		-	-	-	1 571	3 443	2 686	2 686	1 311	1 328	1 326
<b>sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	20 118	28 497	26 488	26 488	20 141	20 923	21 436

**Table 55 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance  
(Continued)**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		R thousand									
Allocations to organs of state:											
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total contracted services		-	-	-	20 118	28 497	26 488	26 488	20 141	20 923	21 436
Other Expenditure By Type											
Collection costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions to 'other' provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consultant fees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Audit fees		3 028	2 910	3 017	2 775	3 290	3 126	3 126	3 475	3 817	4 071
General expenses	3	61 482	59 178	65 954	47 561	52 839	48 730	48 730	62 909	66 544	70 764
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	108	103	103	430	434	442
Corporate and Municipal Activities		-	-	-	298	285	271	271	343	348	356
Customer/Client Information		-	-	-	137	-	-	-	10	10	10
Gifts and Promotional Items		-	-	-	55	214	203	203	-	-	-
Municipal Newsletters		-	-	-	39	29	28	28	29	29	29
Signs		-	-	-	19	7	7	7	30	30	30
Staff Recruitment		-	-	-	182	366	348	348	-	-	-
Tenders		-	-	-	151	178	169	169	147	150	153
Custom Duties		-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Courier and delivery services		-	-	-	-	121	114	114	127	134	141
Assets less than the Capitalisation Threshold		-	-	-	3 350	1 415	1 344	1 344	375	394	414
Rent Private Bag and Postal Box		-	-	-	4	9	8	8	9	9	9
Bank Accounts		-	-	-	60	60	57	57	65	68	72
Fleet and Other Credit/Debit Cards		-	-	-	31	31	29	29	-	-	-
Bargaining Council		-	-	-	1 507	1 507	1 432	1 432	1 596	1 688	1 786
Bursaries (Non-Employees)		-	-	-	-	273	259	259	-	-	-
Bursaries (Employees)		-	-	-	340	180	171	171	105	110	110
Laundry Services		-	-	-	5	5	4	4	-	-	-
Car Valet and Washing Services		-	-	-	3	3	2	2	3	3	3
Cellular Contract (Subscription and Calls)		-	-	-	14	14	13	13	14	15	15
Licences (Radio and Television)		-	-	-	111	111	106	106	113	119	124
Postage/Stamp/Franchising Machines		-	-	-	112	92	88	88	113	118	123
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	64 510	62 088	68 971	56 755	61 137	56 613	56 613	69 893	74 020	78 652
Repairs and Maintenance											
Employee related costs	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		56 091	87 268	59 402	10 598	10 598	10 068	10 068	10 054	10 311	10 670
Contracted Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	56 091	87 268	59 402	10 598	10 598	10 068	10 068	10 054	10 311	10 670

**Table 56 MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)**

<b>DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)</b>																	
Description	Ref	Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	Vote 2 - FINANCE	Vote 3 - ADMINISTRA TION	Vote 4 - TECHNICAL	Vote 5 - AGENCIES	Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	Total
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>																
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																	
Property rates		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - electricity revenue		–	–	–	620	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	620
Service charges - water revenue		–	–	–	98 327	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	98 327
Service charges - sanitation revenue		–	–	–	83	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	83
Service charges - refuse revenue		–	–	–	60	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	60
Service charges - other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment		–	531	–	2 144	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 674
Interest earned - external investments		–	18 030	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	18 030
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		–	–	–	33	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	33
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Licences and permits		–	25	285	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	310
Agency services		–	–	–	–	124 660	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	124 660
Other revenue		–	14 547	521	98	45	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	15 211
Transfers and subsidies		397	73 477	18 738	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	92 612
Gains on disposal of PPE		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>397</b>	<b>106 609</b>	<b>19 544</b>	<b>101 364</b>	<b>124 707</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>352 621</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																	
Employee related costs		14 375	22 021	53 065	36 613	50 676	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	176 750
Remuneration of councillors		6 405	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6 405
Debt impairment		–	400	–	400	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	800
Depreciation & asset impairment		100	1 217	6 066	44	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	7 427
Finance charges		–	–	15	–	150	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	165
Bulk purchases		–	–	–	12 262	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	12 262
Other materials		243	468	3 167	12 372	41 076	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	57 326
Contracted services		2 798	1 687	3 097	5 001	7 558	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	20 141
Transfers and subsidies		360	200	–	–	2 115	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 675
Other expenditure		3 690	5 837	6 246	30 988	23 132	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	69 893
Loss on disposal of PPE		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>27 972</b>	<b>31 830</b>	<b>71 656</b>	<b>97 680</b>	<b>124 707</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>353 845</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>(27 575)</b>	<b>74 779</b>	<b>(52 112)</b>	<b>3 683</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(1 224)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		–	–	–	2 558	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 558
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>(27 575)</b>	<b>74 779</b>	<b>(52 112)</b>	<b>6 241</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 334</b>



Table 57 MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'												
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand												
ASSETS												
Call investment deposits												
Call deposits	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Call investment deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Consumer debtors												
Consumer debtors	2	9 710	3 981	3 974	6 424	6 424	9 359	9 359	8 589	14 287	17 639	
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(56)	(294)	(24)	(2 221)	(2 221)	(1 190)	(1 190)	(1 600)	(2 030)	(2 450)	
Total Consumer debtors		9 654	3 687	3 951	4 204	4 204	8 169	8 169	6 989	12 257	15 189	
Debt impairment provision												
Balance at the beginning of the year		160	56	294	294	294	24	24	1 180	1 610	2 030	
Contributions to the provision		398	324	17	1 547	1 547	1 547	1 547	800	800	800	
Bad debts written off		(502)	(85)	(288)	380	380	(380)	(380)	(380)	(380)	(380)	
Balance at end of year		56	294	24	2 221	2 221	1 190	1 190	1 600	2 030	2 450	
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)												
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	3	475 870	463 141	470 920	479 732	480 102	153 613	153 613	156 167	157 277	158 465	
Leases recognised as PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Less: Accumulated depreciation		123 870	135 236	147 180	162 552	162 552	74 166	74 166	81 021	88 201	95 671	
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	352 000	327 905	323 739	317 180	317 550	79 447	79 447	75 146	69 076	62 794	
LIABILITIES												
Current liabilities - Borrowing												
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Current portion of long-term liabilities		14 127	15 493	17 004	12 853	12 853	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		14 127	15 493	17 004	12 853	12 853	-	-	-	-	-	
Trade and other payables												
Trade and other creditors	2	28 592	16 966	15 056	64 114	64 114	7 316	7 316	15 865	11 627	14 501	
Unspent conditional transfers		366	1 484	1 713	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
VAT		2 155	917	1 477	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Trade and other payables		31 113	19 367	18 245	64 114	64 114	7 316	7 316	15 865	11 627	14 501	
Non current liabilities - Borrowing												
Borrowing	4	72 738	57 245	40 243	40 242	40 242	-	-	-	-	-	
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		72 738	57 245	40 243	40 242	40 242	-	-	-	-	-	
Provisions - non-current												
Retirement benefits		57 826	63 420	62 477	67 138	67 138	67 432	67 432	67 432	67 432	67 432	
List other major provision items		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other		6 919	7 460	7 281	7 963	7 963	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Provisions - non-current		64 745	70 880	69 758	75 101	75 101	67 432	67 432	67 432	67 432	67 432	
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS												
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)												
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	1	363 531	405 010	427 330	371 729	371 632	468 216	468 216	288 986	290 320	287 043	
GRAP adjustments		-	1 015	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Restated balance		363 531	406 026	427 334	371 729	371 632	468 216	468 216	288 986	290 320	287 043	
Surplus/(Deficit)		38 366	21 305	40 883	2 025	2 492	(219 472)	(219 472)	1 334	(3 277)	(6 377)	
Appropriations to Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transfers from Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Depreciation offsets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	40 242	40 242	-	-	-	
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)			401 897	427 330	468 216	373 754	374 124	288 986	288 986	290 320	287 043	280 666
Reserves												
Housing Development Fund		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital replacement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(3 355)	(1 303)	(1 250)	
Self-insurance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Revaluation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Reserves	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(3 355)	(1 303)	(1 250)	
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	401 897	427 330	468 216	373 754	374 124	288 986	288 986	286 966	285 740	279 416	



**Table 58 MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions**

DC1 West Coast - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions												
Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>												
Population						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Females aged 5 - 14						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Males aged 5 - 14						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Females aged 15 - 34						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Males aged 15 - 34						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unemployment						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>	1, 12											
No income						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R1 - R1 600						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R1 601 - R3 200						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R3 201 - R6 400						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R6 401 - R12 800						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R12 801 - R25 600						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R25 601 - R51 200						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R52 201 - R102 400						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R102 401 - R204 800						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R204 801 - R409 600						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R409 601 - R819 200						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> R819 200						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>												
< R2 060 per household per month	13					0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Insert description	2					0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>Household/demographics (000)</b>												
Number of people in municipal area						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of poor people in municipa. area						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of households in municipal area						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of poor households in municipal area						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Definition of poor household (R per month)						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Housing statistics</b>	3											
Formal						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Informal						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by municipality	4					-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by province/s						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by private sector	5					-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total new housing dwellings</b>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic</b>	6											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPI)						0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Interest rate - borrowing						0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Interest rate - investment						0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Remuneration increases						0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Consumption growth (electricity)						0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Consumption growth (water)						0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Collection rates</b>	7											
Property tax/service charges						0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment						0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Interest - external investments						0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Interest - debtors						0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Revenue from agency services						0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

**Table 58 MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions (Continued)**

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10											
Total municipal services	Ref		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		<b>Household service targets (000)</b>									
		<b>Water:</b>									
		Piped water inside dwelling	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	9	Using public tap (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	10	Other water supply (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		No water supply	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Chemical toilet	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Bucket toilet	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other toilet provisions (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		No toilet provisions	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Energy:</b>									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Electricity (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Electricity - prepaid (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other energy sources	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Refuse:</b>									
		Removed at least once a week	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Removed less frequently than once a week	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Using communal refuse dump	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Using own refuse dump	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other rubbish disposal	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		No rubbish disposal	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Municipal in-house services	Ref		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		<b>Household service targets (000)</b>									
		<b>Water:</b>									
		Piped water inside dwelling	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	9	Using public tap (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	10	Other water supply (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		No water supply	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Chemical toilet	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Bucket toilet	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		No toilet provisions	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Energy:</b>									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Electricity (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Electricity - prepaid (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other energy sources	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Refuse:</b>									
		Removed at least once a week	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Removed less frequently than once a week	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Using communal refuse dump	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Using own refuse dump	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other rubbish disposal	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		No rubbish disposal	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**Table 58 MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions (Continued)**

Municipal entity services	Ref	Household service targets (000)	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Name of municipal entity</b>		<b>Water:</b>									
		Piped water inside dwelling	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	9	Using public tap (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	10	Other water supply (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		No water supply	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Name of municipal entity</b>		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Chemical toilet	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Bucket toilet	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		No toilet provisions	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Name of municipal entity</b>		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Energy:</b>									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Electricity (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Electricity - prepaid (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other energy sources	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Name of municipal entity</b>		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Refuse:</b>									
		Removed at least once a week	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Removed less frequently than once a week	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Using communal refuse dump	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Using own refuse dump	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other rubbish disposal	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		No rubbish disposal	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Services provided by 'external mechanisms'</b>			2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Names of service providers</b>		<b>Household service targets (000)</b>									
		<b>Water:</b>									
		Piped water inside dwelling	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	9	Using public tap (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	10	Other water supply (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		No water supply	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Names of service providers</b>		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Chemical toilet	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Bucket toilet	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		No toilet provisions	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Names of service providers</b>		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Energy:</b>									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Electricity (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Electricity - prepaid (< min service level)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other energy sources	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Names of service providers</b>		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Refuse:</b>									
		Removed at least once a week	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Removed less frequently than once a week	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Using communal refuse dump	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Using own refuse dump	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		Other rubbish disposal	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		No rubbish disposal	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		<b>Total number of households</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**Table 58 MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions (Continued)**

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Electricity</b>	Ref.									
List type of FBS service	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
	Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Water</b>	Ref.									
List type of FBS service	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
	Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sanitation</b>	Ref.									
List type of FBS service	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
	Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Refuse Removal</b>	Ref.									
List type of FBS service	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
	Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

### Table 59 MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms

[illegible]



**Table 60 Schedule of Service Delivery Standards**

<b>Western Cape : West Coast District Municipality(DC1) - Schedule of Service Delivery Standards Table 60</b>		
<b>Standard</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Service Level</b>
<b>Water Service</b>		
	Water Quality rating (Blue/Green/Brown/NO drop)	Blue
	Is free water available to all? (All/only to the indigent consumers)	All
	Frequency of meter reading? (per month, per year)	Per Month
	<b>Duration (hours) before availability of water is restored in cases of service interruption (complete the sub questions)</b>	
	One service connection affected (number of hours)	48 Hours
	Up to 5 service connection affected (number of hours)	48 Hours
	Up to 20 service connection affected (number of hours)	48 Hours
	Feeder pipe larger than 800mm (number of hours)	48 Hours
	What is the average minimum water flow in your municipality?	1 meter per second
	Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)	Yes
	How long does it take to replace faulty water meters? (days)	3 Days
	Do you have a cathodic protection system in place that is operational at this stage? (Yes/No)	Yes
	To what extent do you subsidize your indigent consumers?	6kl water
<b>Financial Management</b>		
	Is there any change in the situation of unauthorised and wasteful expenditure over time? (Decrease/Increase)	Not Applicable
	Are the financial statement outsourced? (Yes/No)	No
	Are there Council adopted business process structuring the flow and management of documentation feeding to Trial Balance?	Yes
	How long does it take for an Tax/Invoice to be paid from the date it has been received?	within 30 Days
	Is there advance planning from SCM unit linking all departmental plans quarterly and annually including for the next two to three years procurement plans?	Yes
<b>Administration</b>		
	Reaction time on enquiries and requests?	Immediately
	Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)	1 - 5 Days
	Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)	1 - 5 Days
	Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days)	1 - 5 Days
	Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)	Yes
	Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No)	Yes
	How long does it take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)	30 Min
	How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?	Weekly
<b>Economic development</b>		
	How many economic development projects does the municipality drive?	EPWP Project
	What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?	None
	Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create a conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)	Yes
<b>Other Service delivery and communication</b>		
	Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)	Yes a Contract
	Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)	No
	Are customers treated in a professional and humanly manner? (Yes/No)	Yes

### 1.21 Municipal manager's quality certificate

I, D Joubert, municipal manager of West Coast District Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name \_\_\_\_\_

Municipal manager of West Coast District Municipality (DC1)

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_